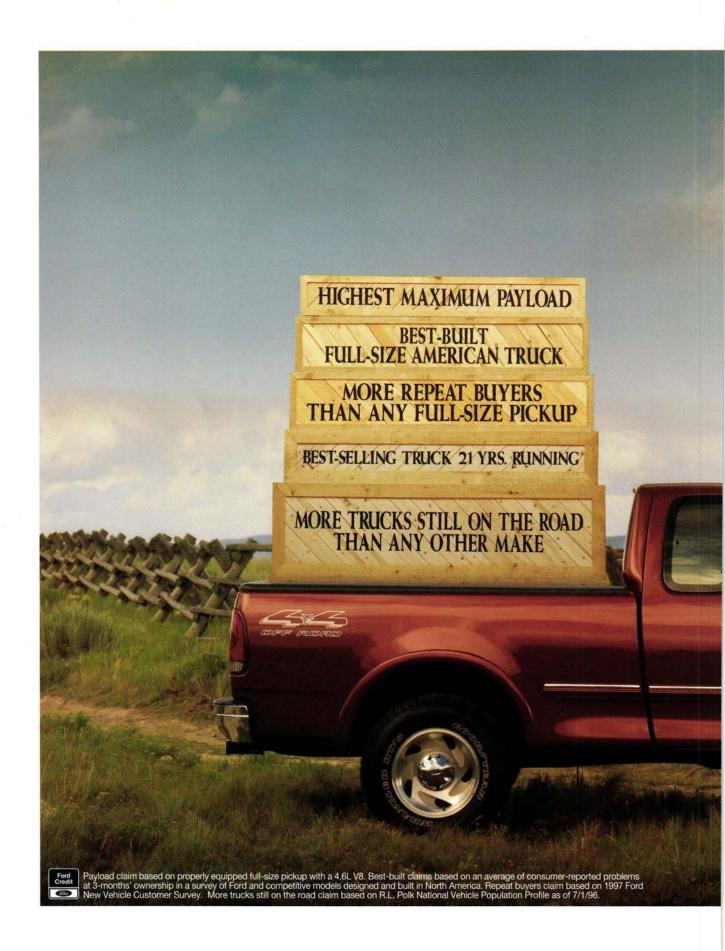
FIREWOOD SEASON—GRAB YOUR AX • SMOOTH CAULK GUNS • LAYING DOWN TERRAZZO FREEZEPROOF SPIGOTS • THE BEST CLAPBOARDS • BE KIND TO YOUR MOWER

This Old

## **refinishing hardwood floors** preview of the **fall ty projec power planes**: make your doors fit right

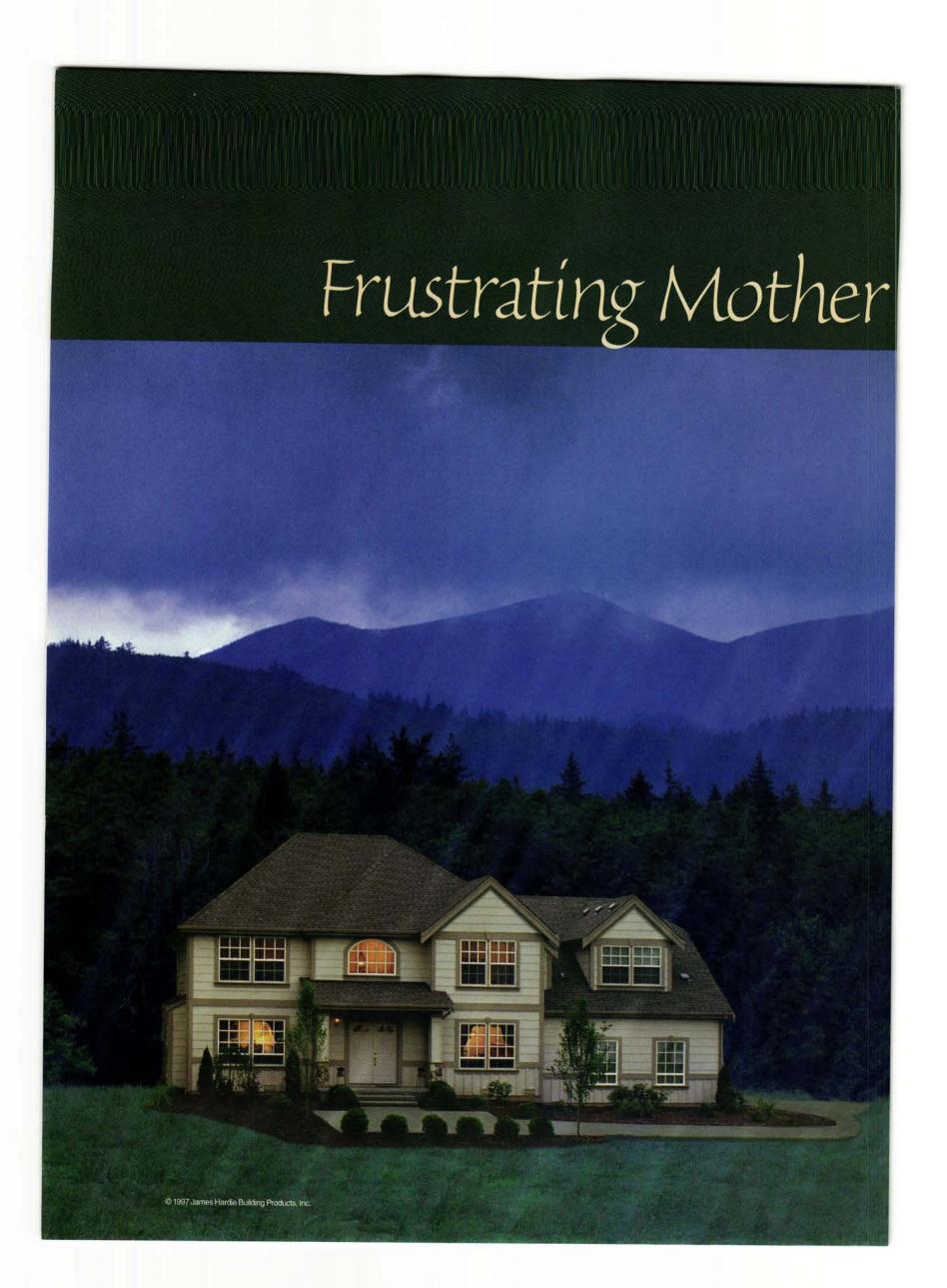




OFFICIAL TRUCK OF

## TALK ABOUT A TRUCK THAT CARRIES A LOT OF WEIGHT.





## Nature since 1903.

We've seen torrential rains. We've seen howling winds. We've seen Mother Nature pitch some real fits.

Yet for nearly a hundred years, James Hardie building products have weathered them all. And you'll find that same stubborn reliability in our Hardiplank® siding.

Because Hardiplank siding won't rot, warp, buckle or swell. No matter what the climate.

Instead, it will protect your dream home like no siding can. Keeping it strong and beautiful for a lifetime.

And in addition to the warmth and character of real wood, Hardiplank siding

gives you the year limited Anyone builder wha you the sear Ask you or simply ca color broch

gives you the reassuring coverage of a fifty year limited warranty.

Anyone can build you a house. But only a builder who uses Hardiplank siding can offer you the security and longevity of a home. Ask your builder for more information, or simply call 1-888-HARDIE1 for our free color brochure.



www.jameshardie.com

## THE MOST EXCITING DEVELOPMENT IN THE

-

PAINT DEPARTMENT SINCE



\$1998 Radiance Low-E Wall Finish is a trademark of ChemRex Inc





Looks like beautiful interior

wall paint. But it keeps rooms comfortable. Cooler

in summer. Warmer in winter. Year round, you

save up to 20% on heating and cooling bills. (Yes,

Radiance can actually pay for itself in energy

savings.) In the paint department, this counts as



A thrilling infrared demonstration. On the left, Radiance reflects radiant heat. Normal paint, on the right, does not.

earth-shaking news. Comes in over 70 colors,

goes on like paint. But it's more than paint. Ask

about Radiance<sup>™</sup> low-e interior wall finish where

you buy paint. And if they're so excited they can't

talk right now, find out more at 1-800-766-6776.

Looks good. Feels better."



We hope you'll raise a glass to Mr. Jack Daniel sometime this month. Any day you choose will be just fine.

EVERY SEPTEMBER, someone in Lynchburg, Tennessee bakes Mr. Jack Daniel a birthday cake. (This year, it was Margaret Tolley's turn.)

Trouble is, no one knows for sure just when Mr. Jack's birthday occurs. Nobody has ever been able to hunt down the exact date. And while some claim he was born in 1846, others say it was 1850. But this minor confusion hasn't kept folks around here from celebrating our founder's birth each and every September. Like the whiskey that bears his name, that's something that won't ever change.

WHISKEY

SMOOTH SIPPIN' TENNESSEE WHISKEY We're glad you like our whiskey. Please enjoy it responsibly.

Tennessee Whiskey • 40-43% alcohol by volume (80-86 proof) • Distilled and Bottled by Jack Daniel Distillery, Lem Motlow, Proprietor, Route 1, Lynchburg (Pop. 361), Tennessee 37352 Placed in the National Register of Historic Places by the United States Government.



#### SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1998

104

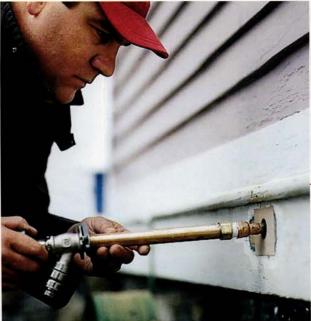
112

118

124

130

141



## Fall Maintenance Guide

Try these cures for the coming cold: Fertilize the lawn before its winter hibernation, tune up the mower, install freeze-proof outdoor taps, weatherstrip drafty windows and replace that leaky threshold under the front door. P. 87

FEATURES

## Reclaiming a Grand Queen Anne

This Old House readies a huge Victorian in Watertown, Massachusetts, for a much-needed makeover. BY BRAD LEMLEY

## When Wood Meets Its Match

Firewood season: time to split, stack and burn. Even tree huggers are sharpening their mauls. BY NATHANIEL READE

## Old Haunts

The Peyton Randolph House in Colonial Williamsburg fairly moans with history. Or are those sounds the murmurings of spirits-from a jolly slave to Thomas Jefferson-who have reportedly been sighted there? BY JEANNIE RALSTON

## **Refinishing** Floors

Rejuvenating tired quartersawn red oak—restoring its 19th-century smoothness—is easier now, thanks to 20th-century machines. But doing it right takes loads of patience and means not skipping a single step. BY ALEXANDRA BANDON

## A Maine Original

In the backwoods of the Pine Tree State, Bill Donnell runs one of the world's last remaining rift mills, which makes him the man to see when you need to re-side your house with the best clapboards in the world. BY BRAD LEMLEY

## How a Pro Should Paint Your House

There are a lot of surprising secrets to a paint job that lasts. Most of them have nothing to do with a brush. BY BRAD LEMLEY

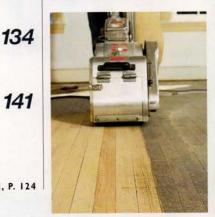
## The Poster: Framing Language

Become fluent in carpentry's mother tongue, and get better work from the guys who wear tool belts. BY JEFF TAYLOR

A GHOST SAT HERE? P. 118



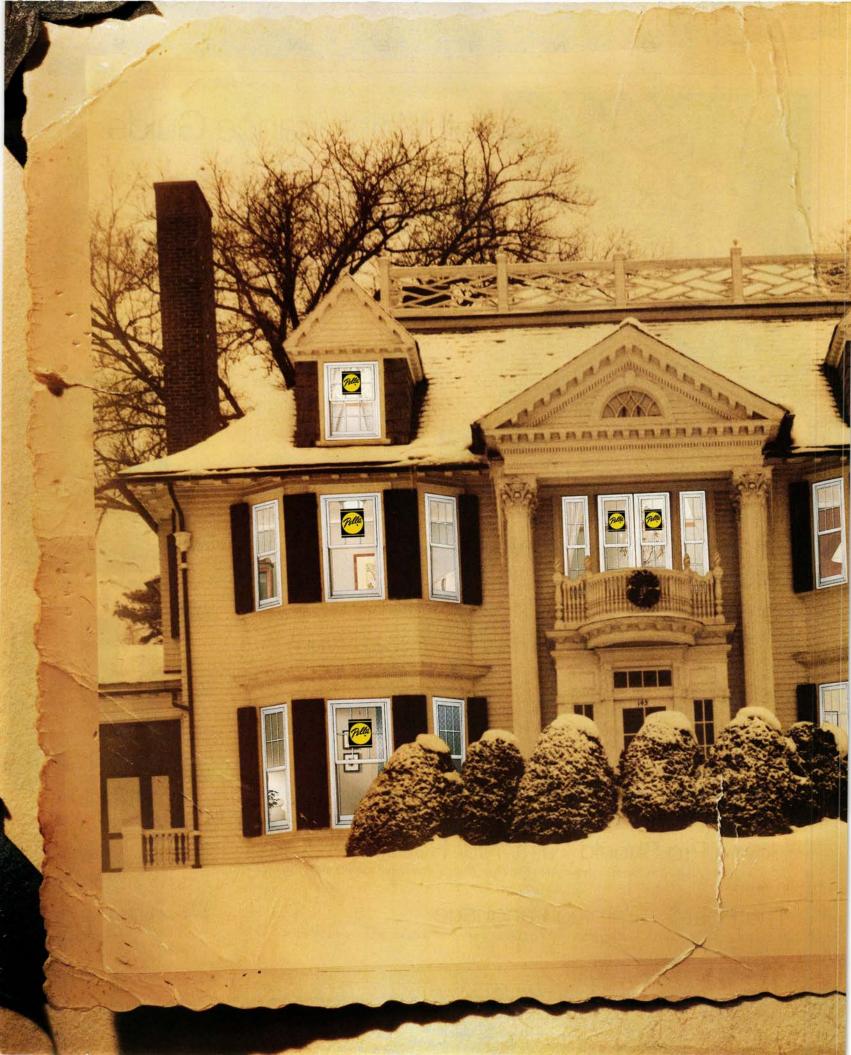
WOOD SPLITTERS, P. 112

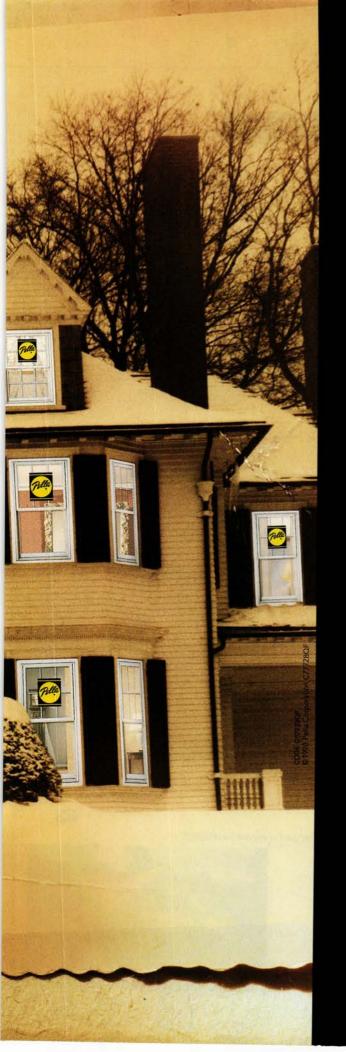


COVER: NORM ABRAM POWER-PLANES & DOOR AT THE OLD HOUSE FALL PROJECT IN WATERTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS. PHOTOGRAPH BY PASCAL BLANCON. SEE STORY, P. 104.

(Continued on page 10)







## Pella's Precision Fit replacement windows will make your remodeling project an easy thing to picture.



Architect Series

Traditional divided light options







Designer Series Between the slass options

When you picture your window replacement or remodeling project, you want the new to match the old. Only Pella's Precision Fit<sup>®</sup> replacement window system lets you choose from our complete line of double-hung sash options: Architect Series, Designer Classic,<sup>™</sup> or Designer Series. Each window is custom-built to any 1/4" dimension to slide easily into the old window pocket.

Now you can have the performance of new windows without sacrificing the look. With the exclusive Precision Fit replacement window system, you'll be able to easily install superior windows, each with the beauty and reliability you expect from Pella."

Pella products are backed by Pella's 20/10 Warranty. See your local Pella Window Store® for details. To see the entire portfolio of innovative Pella solutions, contact us at pella.com or 1-800-54-Pella.



#### C O N T E N T S



LET THE CHIPS FALL, P. 53



22 Bungalow Blues

23 Chimney Crowns

25 Super Saplings

28 Wright on Film

Sander Recall

Plastic Clamps

29 Power Bulbing

Walk the Chalk

I CAULK THE LINE, P. 45

PLUS

Contributors 12 Update 14 Letters 16 Ask Norm 39 Letter From This Old House 101 Directory 143 TV Listings 145 Save This Old House 178 FOR INFORMATION ABOUT MANUFACTURERS, MATERIALS,

PRODUCTS AND RESOURCES, SEE DIRECTORY, P. 143.

### Off the Wall

#### **Growing Pains**

Working with architects can be a lot like rubbing a magic genie lamp. You have to be careful what you wish for. By JEANNE MARIE LASKAS

FRON

#### Power Tool

### Electric Planes

Just wait till you try one of these on a sticky door. By Curtis Rist

#### Hand Tool

#### Caulk Guns

Drawing a smooth bead takes a quality gun, a steady hand and sealant that's warmed up enough to flow like buttercream. By JEFF TAYLOR

#### Materials

#### Terrazzo

Floors made of glass and marble chips embedded in cement glitter like diamonds—and are almost as durable. By JACK MCCLINTOCK

#### Weekend Project

#### **Re-Puttying Perfect**

Save wood-sash windows by replacing old, brittle putty with new. BY VICTORIA C. ROWAN

#### Finances

#### **Empire Building**

Market vagaries and landlording hassles aside, many would-be Trumps successfully leverage one rental property into several. BY NICK RAVO

#### Architecture

#### Born in America

For more than 100 years, the Shingle Style has possessed a breezy informality that's in tune with American sensibilities. By Curtis Rist

#### The Money Pit

Bat Man Critter control takes guts and a mean backhand. By Brock Yates



SHINGLE ALL THE WAY, P. 71

19

31

45

53

63

67

71

83



#### Four doors. No walls.

(2) Presenting and provide the second state of the second state

#### The Mazda B-Series 4x4 Cab Plus 4

Get in. Be moved.

Now available with 4 doors, the Mazda B-Series satisfies your gut instinct for openness. Having those two extra doors can make getting at your gear literally a breeze. Then there's the thrill of raw exhilaration and total control, courtesy of the powerful 4-liter V6 engine and double-wishbone front suspension. And to make sure the mood never breaks, there's shift-on-the-fly 4WD. All packaged in aggressive, 'don't fence me in' styling. The Mazda B-Series Cab Plus 4. Other imports don't have it. Maybe they don't get it. For more information, call 1-800-639-1000. Or www.mazdausa.com.



ALEXANDRA BANDON recently spent two weeks working on a Habitat for Humanity house in Wartburg, Tennessee. "I was up on the roof, laying shingles in 90-degree weather. It was a great feeling," says Bandon, who wrote "A Lawn Good-Bye" (page 87), "Not Through This Doorway!" (page 96) and "Be Kind to Your Mower" (page 98). Writing "Going for the Gleam" (page 124), an article on wood floors, almost tempted her to refinish the parquet in her apartment. "Then again," she says, "I am a renter."

NATHANIEL READE says that, in his hometown of Paris, Maine, "People start fires to heat their houses-it's a utilitarian thing, like starting your car." Reade's like-minded atti-



four years covering the housing market for the New York Times. "I thought that the real-estate slump of the early 1990s had knocked out the rental market," he says. "But today anyone who has a penchant for business and patience for tenant hassles can profit from owning property." Ravo now reports for the Metro Section of the Times.



#### HELP

#### LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

#### Got a problem? We can help. Got a gripe? We're listening. Have a happy experience with a supplier or manufacturer? Contact us via E-mail at Letters@toh.timeinc.com, or write to Letters, This Old House magazine, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036. Please include your phone number.

WILLIAM

photographed the This

Old House TV show's

project in Watertown,

#### ASK NORM

Write your favorite master carpenter at This Old House magazine, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036, and get advice money can't buy.

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS AND BACK ISSUES

To order a new subscription or gift subscription (\$24 a year), to renew a subscription, to order a back issue or to tell us about a problem receiving your subscription, call 800-898-7237



EDITOR IN CHIEF Stephen L. Petranek

DESIGN DIRECTOR Matthew Drace

EDITORIAL ARTICLES EDITOR David Grogan

SENIOR EDITORS Thomas Baker Ioe Carter

CONSULTING EDITOR Gilbert Rogin

EDITORIAL OPERATIONS DIRECTOR Carolyn Blackmar White

COPY EDITORS Elena Kornbluth

TECHNOLOGY EDITOR Christine Kronish

STAFF WRITERS Brad Lemley

RESEARCH DIRECTOR John Banta

ASSOCIATE EDITORS Ben Kalin

CONTRIBUTING WRITERS Peter Jensen

ASSOCIATE TECHNOLOGY EDITOR Todd Spencer

ASSISTANT TO THE EDITOR IN CHIEF Heather Costello RESEARCH ASSISTANT Toby Chiu

RESEARCH EDITOR Romy Pokorny

CONTRIBUTING EDITOR William Marsano

INTERNS Kate Brauman

BOOKS EDITOR Mark Feirer

ART

ART DIRECTOR Diana Haas

ART ASSOCIATE Michele Fleury

PRODUCTION

**DESIGNER** Robert O'Connell

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR Darcy Doyle

Noah Rothbaum

ASSISTANT EDITOR Meghan Anderson

Jill Connors Laura Fisher Kaiser

Rebecca Reisner

Jack McClintock

Curtis Rist

Sasha Nyary Hope Reeves

Walt Harrington

Jeanne Marie Laskas

	P
and	2
	X
	R /

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1998

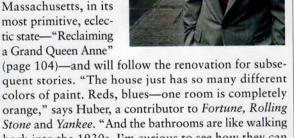
tude changed when, researching "When Wood Meets Its Match" (page 112), he took an excursion into the woods with Ray Reitze, a wilderness-skills teacher trained by a Micmac Indian. "He showed me that building a fire isn't just a technique," Reade says. "It's about love and sex and everything in life." Reade is a contributing editor at Ski and has written for G.Q., Outside and Yankee magazines.

NICK RAVO, who wrote "Empire Building" (page 67), was "pleasantly surprised to find that you can make money on rental property these days."

Ravo spent

HUBER





back into the 1930s. I'm curious to see how they can update the house but keep its own peculiar feeling."

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Denise Clappi ART PRODUCTION ASSISTANT Christopher Kwieraga

> EDITORIAL BOARD THIS OLD HOUSE

EXECUTIVE PRODUCER/DIRECTOR Russell Morash HOST Steve Thomas

MASTER CARPENTER Norm Abram

SERIES PRODUCER Bruce Irving

## WELCOME TO THE FUTURE OF HOME ENTERTAINMENT.

#### INTRODUCING D-VHS FROM JVC. THE WORLD'S FIRST DIGITAL RECORDING VCR WITH SATELLITE RECEIVER.

Only D-VHS can record an image that is identical in quality to the original digital satellite broadcast, assuring the best possible picture reproduction available anywhere.

TECHNOLOGY THAT DELIVERS. A single unit which incorporates both recorder and tuner, the DSR100 is the only D-VHS VCR that utilizes the digital standard called MPEG2. When the tuner receives DISH<sup>74</sup> Network satellite programming,<sup>6</sup> MPEG2 enables digital bit stream recording in its pristine state, preserving the pure digital quality of the original transmission. Completing the ultimate home theater experience is the DSR100's digital stereo audio with Dolby Digital<sup>74</sup> (AC-3) output,<sup>44</sup> which delivers incredibly rich and powerful sound. And, with the unique D-VHS tape's high storage capacity, it's possible to record three full length movies, with room to spare, on just one cassette (identical in size to a standard VHS tape).

A PRACTICAL INVESTMENT. Designed for the future, D-VHS also fully supports present technology. The DSR100 can playback and record standard VHS tapes, which means your current video library won't become extinct. Plus, in the near future, the D-VHS format will also be capable of recording HDTV transmissions. D-VHS is truly a technology whose time has come.

Additional D-VHS features include:

- 18" satellite dish
- On-screen program guide
- UHF/IR universal remote control
- High speed I/O terminal for future expansion possibilities (multimedia, FireWire, etc.)
- V-chip parental control

D-VHS digital satellite recording system.

JVC

D-VHS FROM JVC. THE FUTURE HAS ARRIVED. For more information, see your local authorized JVC dealer.



DISH Network is a trademark of EchoStar Communications Corporation, Subscription required for satellite programming.
 Dolby Digital broadcasts scheduled to begin late 1997, Outboard decoder required.
 Dolby Digital is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corp.



#### UPDATE

#### termites

ibbling away in the dark, termites do more damage to our houses each year than do storms, earthquakes

packaging claims the stakes are "guar-

anteed to protect your home from sub-

terranean termite attack," the only

compensation is a refund for the cost of

the stakes, not for the cost of repairing any

termite damage. The directions specify

and fires combined. Until recently, the main defense—other than smart construction—was to hire a pest-control company to drench the soil with termiticides. When *This Old House* magazine reported 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> years ago on bugs that eat the house, one manufacturer was just beginning to sell a more appealing control: bait stations that can be loaded with hexaflumuron, an insectgrowth regulator that interferes with molting. Since then, the baits have attracted a great deal of interest. "You're actually killing termites, not just putting down something in the soil that repels them," says University of Kentucky entomologist Michael F. Potter. Because the poison is slowacting, termites have time to spread it to nest mates. The main drawback: The product costs about \$2,000, nearly double the cost of conventional treatment, in large part because the manufacturer sells only to pest-control firms that promise to monitor the stations monthly.

Recently, other companies have begun exploring or selling bait stations with microbial pathogens (such as fungi or bacteria lethal to termites) and metabolic inhibitors. Several bait stations can be affixed to wood where termites are feeding, greatly increasing the likelihood that the poison will be carried to the nest. And earlier this year, one manufacturer introduced the first do-it-yourself bait system. A box of 20 stakes, enough to ring a small house, sells for just \$50



Termites, unlike ants, lack a waist. The workers that eat wood in houses are flightless and white. Their winged counterparts form new colonies. When they show up indoors, it's time for professional intervention.

that the stakes are for prevention only, not for active infestations. Potter fears that home owners who use the product may overestimate what the stakes can accomplish. Many people don't realize that a bait stake in the ground is no more likely to draw termites to feed than is scrap wood or paper lying about. Although termites that find food lay down pheromone trails for others to follow, scientists can't yet duplicate the scent in a stable formula. "Bait' is a bit of a misnomer," Potter says. "Termites can't sense the baits from any distance; they have to stumble on them." At one test house in Kentucky, bait stations went untouched during a full year of monitoring, even as streams of mature termites swarmed out twice to start new nests. A good pest-control company will watch what's happening and keep fiddling with placement of the stakes until the infestation ends. "A typical home owner would put stakes in the ground and check them once or twice," Potter says. "It's like fleas—you dip your pet and forget about it."

In addition, there has been little frontline testing of the do-it-yourself product's active ingredient, sulfuramid. Joe Mares, an entomologist for the manufacturer of the chemical, says that laboratory tests prove the compound kills termites and that it has been tested on 100 houses. But one sulfuramid bait sold to professionals carries a caveat that it is to be used only in combination with conventional termite treatments, including soil drenching. "Based on their experiences with that product, it's still too early to know what the bait component is accomplishing against structural infestation," Potter says. —Jeanne Huber

ORIGINAL STORY APPEARED IN THE MAY/JUNE 1996 ISSUE.



PRESIDENT Eric G. Thorkilsen SALES AND MARKETING VICE PRESIDENT AND PUBLISHER TOM OTT DIRECTOR OF MARKETING Mary Cronin NEW YORK SALES OFFICE 1185 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10036 ASSOCIATE EASTERN ADVERTISING DIRECTOR Rick Anderson (212-522-4483) ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES Joseph Ferrick (212-522 8117) Crister Larson (212-522-1904) PROMOTION COORDINATOR Elizabeth Cobb SALES AND MARKETING ASSISTANT Sarah Kempf SALES ASSISTANT Wendy Stevens MIDWEST SALES OFFICE 541 NORTH FAIRBANKS COURT, 19TH FLOOR, CHICAGO, IL 60611 MANAGER Brian Quinn (312-321-7967) ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVE SOUTHWEST SALES Todd Henricks (312-321-7942) ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVE SOUTHEAST SALES Kim Skipper (312-321-7835) SALES ASSISTANT Wafa Ghouleh DETROIT SALES OFFICE 1577 NORTH WOODWARD AVENUE, SUITE 200, BLOOMFIELD HILLS, MI 48304 MANAGER Bryan Weston (248-988-7811) SALES ASSISTANT Jennifer Hamilton WESTERN SALES OFFICE 11766 WILSHIRE BOULEVARD, 17TH FLOOR, LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 MANAGER Kate Knox (310-268-7140) SALES ASSISTANT Linda Rene Ripoll RESOURCES/CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING MEDIA PEOPLE INC., 32 SHEPHERD ROAD, NORFOLK, CT 06058 RESOURCES Marie Isabelle (800-542-5585 or 860-542-5535) CLASSIFIED Barbara Osborn (800-542-5585) CONSUMER MARKETING VICE PRESIDENT Greg Harris CONSUMER MARKETING DIRECTOR Linda Brennan ASSOCIATE MARKETING MANAGER Berh Freeman TELEVISION AND VIDEO DIRECTOR Monica Meehan BOOKS PUBLISHER, BOOKS Andrew McColough PROJECTS COORDINATOR, BOOKS Miriam Silver FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION VICE PRESIDENT AND GENERAL MANAGER Jack R. Shapiro BUSINESS MANAGER William F. Dunne FINANCE MANAGER Janet Feeley ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT Jean Simone OFFICE MANAGER Laurie Vargas WGBH BOSTON VICE PRESIDENT, NATIONAL PROGRAMMING Peter McGhee EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

PUBLISHING AND PRODUCTS Karen Johnson

TIME PUBLISHING VENTURES, INC.

CHAIRMAN AND PRESIDENT Jim Nelson

THIS OLD HOUSE (ISSN 2086-2633) IS PUBLISHED EIGHT TIMES A YEAR BY TIME PUBLISHING VENTURES, INC. © 1998 TIME PUBLISHING VENTURES, INC. THIS OLD HOUSE AND THE THIS OLD HOUSE WINDOW ARE REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF THE WOGBH EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION. USED WITH PERMISSION.

## This Old House has a solid foundation...

In September, 1979, *This Old House* debuted on PBS and began a how-to home revolution. Now, in our 20th season, thanks to lots of hard work, unflagging professionalism and a dedication to superior craftsmanship, *This Old House* has become the most popular series on public television.

We at *This Old House* couldn't have done it without the ongoing support provided by our national sponsors. **Many thanks.** 



This Old House is produced for PBS by WGBH Boston.

Be sure to join us every week on your local PBS station. Check local listings. www.pbs.org

#### LETTERS

#### **Dishing It Up**

My wife and I have one of the European dishwashers Penny Moser mentioned in "Can a Dishwasher Be Worth \$1,000?" [May 1998]. As she stated, the European models are very quiet and efficient, but my greatest point of satisfaction is the degree of cleanliness achieved. With the machine's built-in salt dispenser for water softening and spotless drying, the dishes do indeed come out perfectly clean. OK, so it's not the most macho tool or appliance, but I can tell you about my collection of German chisels later..... MICHAEL RIMOLDI, Frankfurt, Germany

#### **Having a Ball**

Your article ["Bocce Bella," May 1998] prompted me to build a 12-by-60-foot court to make use of a bocce set I received as a gift five years ago. The article and photos were all that was needed to make the court; working by myself, it took a couple of weeks. I read the materials list on page 182 and noted that it called for "4 tons of stone dust spread 4 inches deep." My order of 17 tons for 5-inch coverage turned out to be just enough with a couple of wheelbarrow loads extra for repairs. It appears the correct amount for 4-inch coverage would be 14 tons instead of 4. I am having as much fun as the family in the article did.

ED JONES, Hopkinton, N.H.

The amount specified should have been 12 to 14 tons, according to Sam D'Agata of O. Mahoney, a construction supply company in Lawrence, Massachusetts, where project contractor Ralph Dellatto often buys materials.



Bridge Coverage My wife and I loved your article on rebuilding

["Covered Bridges to the Past," May 1998]. In June 1996, armed with a map from the Kentucky

Covered Bridge Association and our thirst for discovery, we set out on a two-day tour to see the remaining 13 covered bridges in Kentucky. Near Frankfort, we saw the Switzer Bridge [top photo], which was later swept away in a flood. There is an effort under way to rebuild the bridge, and we hope it is successful. We also saw the Hillsboro bridge in Fleming County; the high-water mark was 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> feet above the road level [bottom photo]—it was the neatest piece of handiwork we saw on any of the bridges. FRED HAGAN, Bardstown, Ky.

My husband and I were thrilled to see my uncle Arnold featured in the article about covered bridges. I think it is important to recognize the craft my grandfather Milton mastered. I was, however, disappointed that my brother, Stanley Graton II, was not mentioned in the story. Stanley also spent that entire winter working on that bridge in Georgia. There was a picture of him on page 115 but not his name. He has become somewhat of a master himself, having restored a number of bridges on his own, the latest one in Winchester, New Hampshire.

KRISTIN GRATON FIELDS, Ashland, N.H.

## Sometimes it's hard to put a label on what defines true craftsmanship.



Oince 1877, quality-conscious homeowners and professionals have relied on Cabot products to achieve beautiful, long-lasting results. Over a century later, today's craftsmen continue to complement their skills and protect their work with Cabot's comprehensive line of wood care products.

#### **Tainted With Paint?**

The painter on your June foldout cover should have removed the antique lock plate before he smeared paint all over it.

JOHN GUTEKUNST, Jackson, Mich.

The photograph is deceiving. John Dee did remove the lock plate before painting the front of the door. The glint of metal you see is coming from the back of the plate on the door's other side.

#### **Strong Attachment**

"Building a Safe Deck" [July/August 1998] arrived the same day as the lumber for our new deck. A few last-minute changes made our deck as safe as possible. It is now firmly affixed to the ground, with ample footings and strong anchor bolts. My dad's suggestion: "Next tornado warning, don't head for the basement: Crawl under the deck!"

Lori and Mickey Lang, Cooksville, III.

#### Tribute

This Old House has inspired me, taught me and instilled in me a continuing love of and obsession with old houses. I never imagined my first message to *T.O.H.* would be on a sad note ["Remembering Ken Cowan," June 1998]. Even though I never met him, the loss of Ken Cowan is like the loss of a friend. Thank you for dedicating page 12 to his life.

DAVE LISIECKI, Tacoma, Wash.

#### Neigh

Perhaps production designer Jon Hutman unsuccessfully "scouted 100 locations in Montana" searching for a site to film *The Horse Whisperer* because his vision of the location did not match the architectural realities of Montana. Upon seeing the picture of the main ranch house ["The Lived-In Look," Extras, May 1998], I thought of a setting in the Midwest. I simply cannot imagine such a house in the ranching country of Montana.

ROBERT EARL, Studio City, Calif.

#### **Treated Right**

Very good article on pressure-treated lumber ["Arsenic and Old Wood," March/April 1998]. I cart a fair amount of it from lumberyards. I knew it was treated with some sort of arsenic composition; however, I had no idea it could leach out. I also did not know about the ash from burned pressure-treated wood. Kudos to Home Depot for at least checking it out. BILL SHANNON, via E-mail

#### punch list

definition: a list of items incorrectly done or remaining to be finished on a construction job June 1998

- The correct phone number for Gilligan's Flags and Poles, mentioned in "Rally 'Round the Flag, Boys," is 805-544-4328. July/August 1998
- The redwood fence in "Rare Wood" was designed and built by Mr. Deck; 408-686-1123; www.mrdeck.com.
- The consultant for the San Francisco project house's lighting design, described in "Amazing Grace," was Sean O'Connor, O'Connor Associates, Columbus, Ohio; 614-444-3432.
- Omitted names of photographers for "Building a Safe Deck" were Julie Line (page 104); Bradley Pines, Kalamazoo Gazette (page 105); Michael Grimm (page 106) and Keller & Keller (page 107).

## Sometimes it's easy.



#### Visit your local Cabot retailer today.

PIEDMONT DECORATORS 2000 CHAPEL HILL ROAD DURHAM, NC 27707 (919) 489-6230 The real "Spruce" and "Maple" and "Chestnut" should be just as familiar to you as the streets that are named after them.

The thoughtfully refined Trooper will help you find them. Its new **TORQUE-ON-DEMAND**<sup>®</sup> traction system senses varying road surfaces and swiftly and intelligently directs power to the appropriate axle: simply put, the Trooper thinks for you.

#### The new 1998 Trooper.

With extensive improvements in functionality and a more powerful 215 horsepower engine, the new Trooper will take you out to see where your street got its name.



Specialized Worldwide Builders of Adventure Machines.



## OFF**THEWAL**

BY JEANNE MARIE LASKAS

## **GROWING PAINS**

All you want is a front door. Next thing you know, you're building the Tai Mahal

ur house, a century-old farmhouse, has been added onto a lot over the years. Most of the adders-on simply went west, sticking on room after room, edging their way toward the sunset. My husband,

Alex, and I have been trying to make sense of the place since we moved here about a year ago. Today is our official day of surrender. "Let's get an architect," I say. "It's our last hope."

He agrees. We simply want to endow our house with the basics. For instance, a front door. We don't have one. We have six—six doors, none of which stands out as more important than the other, running the length of our house. This situation confuses delivery guys not to mention our dogs, who have no idea where to throw their barking tantrums when the delivery guys knock.

So we contact architects Joe and Emily, who show up on a Sunday, wearing rugged outdoor clothing as city people do when they go for a day in the country. They stand in the driveway and look at our house, right to left, then back again as if watching a slow tennis match. "It needs a vision," I say, doing

### OFF**THE WALL**

## Spacemakers that also make sense.



Overhead cabinet stores things up and out of the way.



Lightweight, easy to move. Has adjustable shelf.



Turns a 15" space into a closet.



my best to sound architectural.

"It needs a front door," Alex says. We pick door number three to go inside on a tour. "This is the master bedroom," I say. "We were thinking we'd like to put a walk-in closet in here someday."

"No problem," Emily says, knocking on a wall. "What's behind here?"

"That would be the kitchen," Alex says. "Oh, we could move that," Joe says.

"Move the kitchen?" Alex says.

"No problem," Joe says. "But I'd like to check out the plumbing situation."

We go to the basement, snoop around. "Oh," Joe says, "no problem at all. We could turn the dining room into the kitchen—add a breakfast nook off it."

"And if we move your office from the side of the house to the upstairs," Emily says, "just bang out some dormers in that attic, you'd have space for a bigger family room."

"I'm confused," Alex says. "Where would the front door go?"

Emily says maybe we're getting ahead of ourselves. So we all go upstairs to have a little chat. I make coffee. We sit around the kitchen—which could easily be turned into a spare bedroom, Joe points out—and answer questions. Emily asks us to imagine our lives in five years. "Will there be the pitter-patter of little feet?"

"Huh?" I say. "You mean puppies?"

"Babies," she says. "Human babies."

I look at her. I wasn't prepared to do family planning today.

Joe asks us to imagine our lives in 10 years, 20 years. "Any chance of elderly relatives moving in? Do you need a first-floor suite? A place perhaps you both could move into when you get old?" I look at Alex. He is...pale. He's not in the mood to imagine our toothless days of wrinkles and bad knees.

These architects, I am beginning to think, don't live in the same world we live in. They come from that same scary place populated by life-insurance people and retirement planners—Big Picture people, trained to look at tomorrow's needs today on behalf of us Little Picture people, who would rather not.

Joe says they're just trying to get a sense of our lifestyle so they can help us conceive our home in its perfect incarnation. "Imagine you're having a party," he says. "What's it like? What kind of food are you serving? What are people wearing?"

I describe the party as cozy. I'm serving homemade vegetable soup with big, crusty bread. People are wearing flannel.

"A party?" Alex says. "I imagine a doorbell. *Dingdong*. I go to the door, let people in. It is a fine, fine front door." He stands up, walks toward the porch. He gets down to business. "Could this be a front-door area here? Maybe we could turn the front porch into a center hall?"

"No problem," Joe says. "Of course, that would mean redoing the front yard."

"Where our septic tank is," Alex says.

"Right," he says. "We could move that."

"Move the septic system?" Alex says.

"Um," Joe says. "Why don't we go look at drainage possibilities before we make any decisions." We pick door number five and step outside. Joe and Emily want to see how our house relates to the fields, the woods, the pond, the barn. I say that I love where our house sits. I love being able to run out to the barn and visit the horses. I love looking out my office window and seeing the pond with the big blue heron that appears from where I sit—to be stabbing frogs with its sharp beak. I love the way the trees hang over this place and hold us in their watch.

"Uh-huh," says Emily distractedly. She and Joe seem drawn by some higher power to walk up the hill just beyond our house. We hike along the creek, throw sticks for the dogs, turn up toward the hill and look down on the valley that is our home.

"Oh!" Emily says. "Oh, yes!" Joe says. "But just the left wing." He and Emily seem to be simultaneously receiving information from someplace Alex and I can't see.

"We could put it on wheels," Emily says. "But could we get water up here?"

"No problem," Joe says.

"Hello?" I say.

They turn and explain that they have figured out how to redesign our house: bring the westernmost wing to the top of the hill as a starting point for a new house.

"Carry it up the hill?" Alex asks.

"On wheels," Joe says.

"But what about the barn?" I say. "And the pond and the stabbed frogs!" I start missing my old problematic house. What, after all, is the matter with living in a large, amorphous space?

"I just wanted a front door," Alex says.

"The barn," Joe says. "Let's think."

"Not on wheels," Emily says.

"No, we'd definitely have to take it apart to get it up here," Joe says.

No problem.



You could lose interest in several sports and still not fill it up.

This cabinet assembles easily and the shelves are adjustable. Which makes it ideal for storing equipment for weeks or seasons. Or garage sales. Ideas that last™



## extras

## Windows on the Wood

o guys like *This Old House* master carpenter Norm Abram, a circular saw is convenience on a cord. To the average home owner, however, it's a howling beast straining on a leash. But a new, com-

pact circular saw with easy-grip handles and a 61/2-inch blade, as opposed to the standard 71/4 inches, seems tailored for anxious remodelers. The most reassuring feature is a sightline window that shows what-and where-the blade is cutting. The window is glass, as opposed to plastic, to improve clarity, resist scratches and minimize any dust-catching static electricity. Although sawdust may obliterate the view during a wood-ripping marathon, the

hinged window flips open for easy clearing with a finger swipe. A bigger issue may be severed nailheads and thrown carbide

teeth, which could crack the glass, so the engineers have bonded a clear polyester shield to the window's outer surface to stop flying glass fragments.



### Bunga-Loaded

For many people, "bungalow" connotes a cozy Arts and Crafts cottage with a front porch and low-pitched gabled roof-the picture of respectability. But in studies of prospective home buyers, New Jersey real-estate consultant Jim Constantine showed pictures of old and new bungalows to focus groups and found that in some cases entire groups reacted with horror. In the Midwest, suburbanites associated bungalows with depressed neighborhoods of dinky houses. Southerners tended to disdain the compact houses, which reminded them of shotgun shacks (so called because shot fired through the front doorway could whiz straight through and out the back door unimpeded). One explanation for the negativity: Affordable mail-order bungalows, which sprang up across the United States between 1910 and 1930, were clustered in the sections of towns considered "old" once tract houses boomed following World War II. In recent years an Arts and Crafts revival and rising land values have made bungalows status symbols in places such as Los Angeles and Seattle. Still, says Constantine, "What's considered a charming bungalow in Seattle may raise eyebrows in Palm Beach."

If you must put me in a box make sure it's a big box with lots of windows and a door to walk through and a nice high chimney -Singer-songwriter Dan Bern, "Jerusalem"

MANUFACTURERS · MATERIALS · PRODUCTS · RESOURCES - PAGE 143

22

## Toppers

Not many people notice the tops of chimneys. After all, in the United States they're often crowned with a mundane metal hood, a utilitarian guard against rain, snow, birds and varmints. (Caps also prevent embers from wafting out of the chimney and starting roof fires.) But some home owners are reviving an architectural detail of the Victorian era: terra-cotta chimney pots that marry practicality with whimsy, adding a touch of the castle to any cottage. One English potter makes custom pots according to customers' flights of fancy: a turret, a candy twist, a horned beast. The pots weigh up to 200 pounds, and installing them may require both a mason and a cherry picker. Stuart Matthews imports the pots from England and says they're "all about fun" but, of course, not right for every house—unless the owner's hobby is to watch passersby do double takes.

The owners of this bouse in Charlotte, North Carolina, positioned one of their clay chimney pots so the dragon—mythical guardian of treasure—seems to glower at visitors wending their way up a garden path.

## extras



Tour historical and unusual dwellings around the world, house by house and room by room

#### www.NewportMansions.org

The mansions of Newport, Rhode Island, constitute an opulent museum of the Gilded Age. The 11 stops on this virtual tour include colorful narratives and intriguing images of Cornelius Vanderbilt II's summer cottage, the Breakers, as well as those of other tycoons. But the Web site's few, small pictures hardly do justice to the grandeur of the topiaries at Green Animals or to the Richard Morris Hunt staircase at Marble House.

#### www.duth.gr/Athos

Click on a map of the Mount Athos area, an inhospitably rugged and isolated peninsula in northeastern Greece that's home to 20 Eastern Orthodox monasteries. The land is offlimits to women, who must view the mysterious Byzantine compounds from a boat on the azure Aegean Sea—or on their deskbound PC.

#### www.libertynet.org/iha/betsy /flaghome.html

After the Liberty Bell and Independence Hall, the top Philadelphia tourist draw is the house at 239 Arch Street, where seamstress-upholsterer Betsy Ross is said to have lodged. This Web site takes visitors through the kitchen, bedrooms, courtyard, workshop and parlor—where she supposedly sewed her famous Stars and Stripes. Even Norm Abram might envy Ross's set of fine upholstery tools.



More than 2,000 large color photographs of textiles, finishes and materials cover the pages of The Style Sourcebook, top. Caring for Your Historic House, right, contains a foreword by Hillary Rodham Clinton.

#### Getting to the Source

All 22 contributors to *Caring for Your Historic House* sound an overarching theme: Maintenance now, not restoration later, is the key to preserving old buildings. To that end, the 256-page guide provides detailed information about such tasks as cleaning masonry,

contains a foreword by Hillary Rodham Clinton. changing sash cords and choosing floor finishes. Copublished by the National Park Service—caretaker of 20,000 historic structures—and the nonprofit Heritage Preservation, the book also defines the criteria for designating a house as historic. For starters, it should be at least 50 years old, typical of its period and significant in design, materials, workmanship or setting. • One of the most vexing aspects of maintaining a historic house is finding appropriate interior elements: fabric, wallpaper, paint, tile and flooring. *The Style Sourcebook*, by English author and antiques expert Judith Miller, offers 2,300 samples handily organized by style and historic period, with current suppliers, prices and application suggestions. Miller's selections—from swan-motif fabric, suitable for an Empire interior, to floral-patterned tile, popular in the late Victorian era—guide a remodeler through the maze of design history.

## **Glad Sander**

Oregon cabinetmaker Tony Allport longed for the perfect sanding block, a hand tool he could use in his trade. The tool had to sand expertly, feel silky to the touch and fit the hand's natural curve-not just any old hunk of scrap wood within grabbing distance but rather a piece of craftsmanship worthy of sharing bench space with his best planes and spokeshaves. A futile search through hardware stores and specialty catalogs convinced him that he would have to design the tool himself. The result is more reminiscent of a hovercraft than of a crude homemade knuckle-scraper-and it has infinitely more soul than a factory-made block. Surgical tubing holds together two slender wedges, which clamp sandpaper around a vertical-grain Douglas fir body and ingeniously slide out to allow for quick sandpaper replacement. When was the last time you paused in the middle of a hellish stripping job to admire the curved grace of your sander?

## Quick Cut

The cutting action of a power jigsaw blade is only on the upstroke, so the downstroke is, literally, a drag. However, the angled back and irregular tooth design of this new blade keep the cutting edge away from the material on the reverse stroke, reducing drag and making smoother and faster cuts. Blades last longer too. Because the progressively sized teeth are set wider apart at the tip than near the shank, the blades aggressively cut through the plywood core of a countertop yet maintain a clean cut in the thin, brittle laminate surface. There's also a bonus: The hooked first tooth at the tip pulls the blade in on a plunge cut.

### House-Upmanship

In Westport, Connecticut, home to many flush Wall Streetersnot to mention Martha Stewart-real-estate broker Linda Skolnick recently published a list of local building trends. Although she observes that houses are increasingly family-oriented, some clients were surprised that houses are becoming ever larger and more overdone. (Houses in the Westport area average \$450,000.) Here are some of the items on her list.

НОТ	NOT	
Au pair suites—	- Finished basements	
Whole-house audio —	— Individual stereos	
Dressing rooms—	— Walk-in closets	
Exercise rooms-	— Spare rooms	
Two master bathrooms—	— Sharing one bath	
Silver leaf—	— Gold leaf	
Professional stoves —	- Electric ranges	
Media rooms—	— Family rooms	
Walk-in humidors —	— Wine cellars	
Four-car garages —	— Three-car garages	
Deep tubs for two—	— Whirlpool baths	
Home offices —	— Studies	
Kitchen/family rooms	- Rec rooms	
Home automation	— Separate switches	
Natural exteriors—	— Aluminum siding	
Wood floors—	— Wall-to-wall carpet	
Honed stone —	— Polished marble	
ow-voltage wall sconces-	- Track lighting	

A blueprint does not predict the cracks that will develop in the future.

—Rem Koolhaas, architect

## Trees Could Talk

If These When constructing his house on Forest Avenue in Oak Park, Illinois, Frank Lloyd Wright happened to spare a ginkgo that stood on the property. Today,

not only does the tree live on, but its offspring-with their distinctive fan-shaped leaves-can also be found from Savannah to Seattle. That's because since 1990, American Forests, a nonprofit conservation group founded in 1875, has sold 50,000 saplings descended from trees like



"I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country," Revolutionary War spy Nathan Hale reportedly said before the British hanged him in 1775. This sapling, right, is descended from a northern red oak, above, that shades his boyhood home in Coventry, Connecticut. the ginkgo that "witnessed" significant events and lives. Choices include offspring of a honey locust at the site of the Gettysburg Address; a sugar maple that stood outside Amelia Earhart's window at her childhood home in Atchison, Kansas (and had propeller-shaped seeds) and a red maple from Henry David Thoreau's

Walden Woods. Descendants of sycamore seeds that flew to the moon on Apollo XIV and of the Japanese cherry trees of Washington, D.C., planted by First Lady Helen Herron Taft in 1912,

are the most popular. In all, the organization offers 38 species, and early fall is the optimal time to plant them in most climate zones. Each sapling costs \$35, but think what a tree with a story could do for vour house's resale value.

## FOR ONCE THE COSTS LESS THAN

## JEEP. CHEROKEE

Jeep

Aspirin, toothpaste, sandwich bags. When you're at the local supermarket, it might not matter whether or not you buy name-brand or generic items. But when you're on a trek through Alaska, you can bet you are going to need the one name that stands above all others. Jeep.

With more than half a century of off-road adventure, Jeep vehicles dominate the lands less traveled. And Cherokee is certainly no exception, offering an advanced Quadra-Link<sup>®</sup> suspension and a choice of two different four-wheel drive systems. Command-Trac<sup>®</sup>, a system with the convenience

## NAME BRAND THE GENERICS.

CHEROKEE

C

of shift-on-the-fly, and Selec-Trac<sup>®</sup>, a full-time fourwheel drive system. Amazing capability for such a modest price tag.

So when the time comes for you to choose a 4x4, don't settle for anything less than the original—Jeep. Otherwise, you might want to get some of that namebrand aspirin. For more information about Jeep Cherokee, call us at 1-800-925-JEEP or visit our Web site at www.jeep.com



## extras

# C A L E N D A R

NORM ABRAM

• September 19— Pedrotti Ace Hardware, Southampton Shopping Center, 830 Southampton Road, Benicia, California; 707-746-6887. Norm will sign autographs from 10 a.m. to noon and from 1 to 3 p.m.

#### STEVE THOMAS

• October 10— Western New York Fall Home and Garden Show, International Agri-Center, 5820 South Park Avenue (Route 62), Hamburg; 800-851-7469.

#### TOM SILVA

• September 12— Austin Fall House and Garden Show, Austin Convention Center, 500 East Caesar Chavez, Austin, Texas; 800-260-3588, PIN 1000.

• October 17— Philadelphia Fall House and Garden Show, Fort Washington Expo Center, 400 Virginia Drive, Fort Washington, Pennsylvania; 800-260-3588, PIN 1000.

#### RICHARD TRETHEWEY

• October 10 to 11—New Jersey Fall Home and Energy Expo, New Jersey Convention Center, 97 Sunfield Avenue, Edison; 800-248-7469.

## **Frankly Speaking**

A doting mother, an improvident father, illicit romances and a fiery multiple murder sound like the makings of a TV movie-ofthe-week. But they were merely the backdrop to Frank Lloyd Wright's brilliant architectural career—and fodder for Frank Lloyd Wright, the latest documentary from director-producer Ken Burns (The Civil War, Baseball). Airing on PBS on November 10 and 11, the 21/2-hour film features interviews with disciples and critics including rival architect Philip Johnson, who admits to having hated Wright and envied his genius. Burns, along with collaborator Lynn Novick, took three years to make the film, culling juicy anecdotes



In 1957, architect Frank Lloyd Wright supervises construction of the Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum in New York. The famous spiral building marked the final triumph of a tumultuous life, which Ken Burns chronicles in a PBS documentary November 10 and 11.

and technical insights from archives, experts and visits to Wright buildings. Burns says he was simultaneously "attracted and somewhat repelled by the story of Wright's life, but you can't understand the work without understanding the man. His buildings were in stark contrast to the juggernaut drama of his personal life."

#### Details, Details

More than 1 million detail sanders have been recalled because they have a tendency to turn themselves on. The recall covers the Ryobi DS1000 (not the DS2000 featured in the November/December 1997 issue of *This Old House*, on page 53). Two Sears Craftsman detail sanders made by Ryobi, models 315.11600 and 315.11639, have also been recalled. If these sanders remain plugged in and the on-off switch isn't fully moved to the off position, pressure from the rubber switch cover can turn them on again. Left unattended, the sanders can generate enough heat to cause a fire. If you own any of these sanders, call Ryobi at 800-867-9624, Monday through Friday between 8 a.m. and 6 p.m. eastern time, to arrange for a free repair or replacement. For more information, visit the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission's Web site at www.cpsc.gov.

SQUEEZE PLAYS Clamps made of high-impact plastic are tough and lightweight.

Wraparound The nylon belt, threaded through three removable plastic jaws, can grip square, rectangular and irregular workpieces for positive, equal tension on all joints. Hugger Large screw mechanism allows controlled adjustment for different pressure needs. Soft pads clutch both fine and rounded surfaces snugly.

#### Trigger

The pistol grip and trigger motion tighten and release pressure easily with one hand. Clamps can be removed, then reversed for use as spreaders.



Glenna Bowman replaces wallpaper destroyed by fire at legendary House Speaker Sam Rayburn's house, now a Texas Historical Commission museum. Bowman tacks muslin to the cypress walls, top, then returns two days later to trim wallpaper for the staircase, below.

#### Good on Paper

Sam Rayburn spent 48 years in the U.S. House of Representatives, but whenever Congress wasn't in session he used to head back home to Bonham, Texas, a small town 70 miles northeast of Dallas. After the longtime House Speaker died in 1961, the house became a museum, and many of its rooms were remodeled without reference to the past. Then an electrical fire last December gave the museum an opportunity to restore the house to the way it had looked in Rayburn's day. Replacing the wallpaper required research into historically accurate patterns and colors. But getting the replacement paper to adhere smoothly wasn't easy, because the Rayburn house, like many houses in Texas built B.D. (before drywall), has walls composed of wooden planks. "It's like what you might have in a log cabin: rough, to say the least," says Glenna Bowman, who hung the new wallpaper the old-fashioned way, over a layer of muslin stapled every 3 or 4 inches to the 8-inch-wide boards. Bowman and her crew sprayed the muslin with hot water to shrink the fabric and make it taut. Then they applied

sizing, which stops glue from seeping through the fabric. Finished just before the museum's June reopening, the job cost \$60,000, a good sight more than the \$2,800 that Mr. Sam, as he was known, spent to build the whole place in 1916.

## Dirt Drill

Anyone who thinks that planting tulips is humdrum work hasn't tried power bulbing. A landscape auger attached to a cordless drill bores perfect holes up to 6 inches deep and 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> or 3 inches in diameter, depending on whether tulip or daffodil bulbs are going in. The giant corkscrew also works well for digging stake holes and aerating soil.

Plus, they often cost less than metal, so you can buy as many as the job really requires.

Gripper Hard pads rotate to expose smooth or serrated surfaces. The cantilevered design minimizes deflection and eliminates twisting.



Toggle Bench-mounted. Stands 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches high and weighs 4 ounces. Arm opens 100 degrees for loading and holds down objects with 200 pounds of pressure. UNSUNG TOOL

Chalk One Up Until World War II, carpenters usually marked lines on floors, walls and ceilings in a series of tedious steps best made by people. two One person stretched а string along the surface to be marked, keeping the string taut while the

other ran a chalk block along the line. To leave a mark, they snapped the line, then rewound the string on a reel. After the war, the chalk box came into its own. The line coiled neatly inside a round metal case filled with powdered chalk. One person working alone could chalk a line by attaching the end of the string to a nail, running the line out and snapping it to make a chalk print amid a little poof of dust. The turn of a small crank then reeled the string back into the box. By the 1960s, most chalk boxes were pyriform in shape, allowing them to double as plumb bobs. Today's boxes, known as chalk-line reels, are aluminum or plastic and contain up to 100 feet of string. And the chalk goes beyond dutiful red, yellow and blue to include neon orange and lime.

#### Wide-Mouth

Portable or bench-mounted. Glassreinforced nylon tool adjusts quickly and opens up to 18 inches. Polypropylene pads won't mar delicate materials.

#### TOOL TALES

AND THE PEOPLE WHO USE THEM STORIES OF LEATHERMAN\* TOOLS REAL Nº. 22

(ilometers Deep in SiBCRIA: BUSTED SPOKES. Next BIKE SHOP: ANother 5,000 Kilometers.

There i was , crossing Siberia's remote Kilimski track. Several spokes on my mountain bike's wheel broke . I wondered what would happen when Ravenous Siberian tigers (not tomention mosquitoes) (not tomention formately foundout I was stranded. Fortunately I had a Leatherman Tool clipped to my

packo Using its powerful jawes I was able to Combine two Dicycle Spokes into one My journey continued, cheered on by the occasional babushka. Pare Scherer SouthFork, Colorado

> Leatherman Tools turn ordinary people into inventive

do-it yourselfers.

SIDECLIP NEEDLENOSE LEATHERMAN TOOL GROUP PLIERS REGULAR PLIERS HARD WIRE CUTTERS DROP POINT KNIFE S/M/L FLAT SCREWDRIVERS PHILLIPS SCREWDRIVER 8"/20cm RULER CAN/BOTTLE OPENER CYCLING SHORTS TOO TIGHT? NO PROBLEM 25 YEAR WARRANTY

CLIP

Leatherman means "the original go-anywhere, do-anything tool" in English, Russian and 82 other languages. P.O. Box 20595 Portland, Oregon 97294. (800)-762-3611. www.leatherman.com

FATHERMAN

BY CURTIS RIST

1

2

## SMOOTH OPERATOR

5

A power plane can make every door in your house fit again

#### **Planer Parts**

 DEPTH-OF-CUT KNOB: Twists to set cutting depth from <sup>1</sup>/<sub>64</sub> to <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inch.
 FRONT SHOE: Adjusts up and down to control the depth of cut. The grooves steady the tool when cutting chamfers.
 REAR SHOE: Limits depth of cut. Longer

rear shoes are easier to hold steady.

4. CHIP DISCHARGE CHUTE: Removes the debris sliced off by the blades.

5. MOTOR: Ranges from 4 to 6 amps; higher amps provide more power for heavy-duty full-time use. Single speeds are the rule.
6. CUTTER GUARD: Swings aside so the tool can cut grooves up to <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch deep

or clean out the corners of rabbets. 7. HEEL: Flips down automatically to

protect the blades between uses. 8. CUTTING CYLINDER: Holds two self-align-

ing carbide blades. Spins between 12,000 and 19,000 rpm, depending on make. Blades should be replaced every 5 hours. y grandfather was a carpenter and, although I inherited none of his talent, I did end up with a box of his hand in the basement and forgot about them

4

planes after he died. I stowed them in the basement and forgot about them until recently, when I filled the house with new rugs and all of the doors began scuffing. Retrieving the planes, I set to work, filled with visions of thin curls of wood peeling off door bottoms. But after a half hour of fiddling, all I had to show for my efforts were one irregular splinter and a nasty cut on one of my fingers. I ran to the hardware store for help. "You've heard of electricity, right?" the clerk asked. "Well, it's time you use it." So, home I went with a power plane.

Electric planes make smoothing wood easy. Where hand planes have a

#### NOT THE USUAL CUTS

**Hand Hewer** 



#### **Curve Hugger**



Will Beemer, above, uses a German power plane fitted with a curved blade to produce a convincing rough-hewn look. With the same tool, Anthony Zaya of Lancaster County Timber Frames power-planed an antique look onto the trusses of a new house in Westchester County, New York, right. "It would have taken 10 guys a whole week to do them by hand," says Zaya. "We were done with each set in about three hours."





A flexible sheet-metal shoe allows a Spanish-made plane to smooth curves as well as flats. Beemer, above, tunes a concave cut that matches the braces in his own house in Washington, Massachusetts, right. For concave curves, the plane's minimum radius is 17<sup>3</sup>/4 inches. It can follow convex cuts with a radius as tight as 15<sup>3</sup>/4 inches. "It's definitely smoother and faster than what you could do with a curved hand plane," says Beemer.

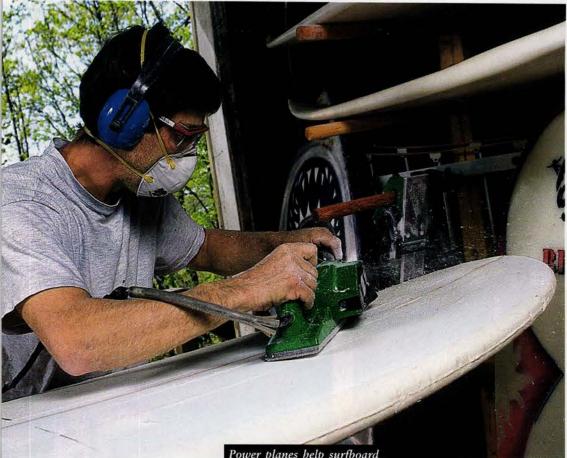
puzzle of levers and knobs to control the blade, a power plane has a calibrated knob to set blade depth. While hand planes rely on skilled arm power to flatten a surface, a power plane removes wood with a pair of blades (also called knives) spinning about 15,000 revolutions per minute; you just hold the tool steady as you slide it along the wood. And the blades on a hand plane need exacting sharpening-a demanding task in its own right-otherwise they will rip up wood rather than slice it. When power-plane blades get dull, you simply take them out and drop in replacements. "A lot of carpenters forgot how to use hand planes," says Will Beemer, a timber framer and owner of Heartwood, a building school in Washington, Massachusetts. "Power planes have given them back the ability to plane."

The earliest power planes, introduced in the late 1970s, could do little more than help unstick old doors; their motors hung below the shoe on one side, making them useless for planing anything but a narrow edge. When the motors migrated above the shoe shortly thereafter, planes were free to flatten wide expanses of wood.

The models that smooth swaths 31/4 inches wide are the most popular. Carpenters use them to level crowned joists so that flooring will lie flat and to shave bowed studs so drywall will hang plumb. Makers of solid-surface countertops use them to remove hardened glue squeezed out of seams. Timber framers rely on much larger versions-from 6 inches to a full foot in width-to fine-tune joints in giant beams or to put a fresh surface on salvaged wood. One model has a flexible shoe that allows stair builders, boatbuilders and even surfboard makers to follow concave or convex curves. And cabinetmakers who want to trim an applied edge perfectly flush have the lipper-planer, which has a cutting arm that adjusts to make bevels.

Compared to a belt sander, another tool for smoothing and removing wood, a power plane is faster and more precise. "If you hold a belt sander in place, it just keeps getting

#### P 0 W E R Т 0 0 L



deeper and deeper," says Beemer. "Before you know it, you've sanded yourself into a hole." That can't happen with a power plane. Once the cutting depth is set-by adjusting the height of the front

from digging any farther into the wood.

Power planes help surfboard makers like Mike Morin of Sanford, Maine, carve blocks of polyurethane foam into board cores. "Without a plane, I'd be here rasping these things forever," he says. To keep the cord from being chewed up, Morin hooks it over his forearm.

shoe-the fixed rear shoe prevents the blades was dangerous and difficult. Now, on most models, the blades are double-edged carbide and need no alignment: Just unscrew the old ones and drop in the new, which cost about \$10 a pair. Aside from blade changing, a power plane needs minimal maintenance. Every 100 hours or so, the motor's brushes and the belt that drives the cutting cylinder will probably need to be replaced. As easy as they are to use-just steady the front shoe on the work, pull the trigger, and go-power planes aren't foolproof. "The biggest mistake is to try to go too fast," says Tom Silva. Pushing a plane too quickly will leave an uneven washboardlike surface. Cutting too deeply into hard or

after about five hours of use; a laboring motor is the signal that it's time for replacements. Until 15 years ago, blades were steel and meant to be resharpened, but removing and realigning each razor-sharp piece of metal

#### **No-Lip Service**

A power plane leaves a clean swath of smooth wood in its wake, but if the wood is wider than the blades, it will also leave a tiny lip on either side of its whirling cylinder. Timber framer Will Beemer (below) can take that same plane and erase these ridges over a surface of any width.

First, he makes a straight cut along the edge of the wood. On the second pass, he skews the plane about 45 degrees to one side and slides it over the lip so that the front shoe rests on the cut surface, and the rear shoe rides off the cut. Contrary to the usual practice, he pushes down on the front shoe so that the tool rocks forward slightly.

On the third pass, he skews the plane 45 degrees the other direction, rocks it forward and shaves away what remains of the lip. As he moves across the wood with overlapping passes, he skews the tool alternately left then right until there are no more lips to swipe off.

Starting each skewed pass is tricky because skewing invites the tool to dig deep gouges in the wood. He prevents gouging by lifting the rear shoe slightly, lowering it only when it is over the wood. "This takes some practice," Beemer says.

Sanders also make wood rough, clogging pores with dust and leaving a less than pristine surface. A planer slices off wood cleanly, leaving it smooth. "Especially for gluing, when you need two perfectly matched pieces of wood for as tight a joint as possible, you want to plane the surface rather than sand it," says Tom Silva, the general contractor for This Old House.

Tom does everything he can to keep his blades sharp. Before he planes, he scrapes off paint or finish, brushes away dirt or grit and removes any nails in the planer's path. "Nothing will ruin a blade faster than hitting a nail," he says. And when he's finished, he sets the tool on its side rather than upright, so the blade doesn't touch the floor. He is also careful not to drop a plane. "That will knock it out of alignment, and then the cut will never be true." Even the most pampered blades will get dull

PHOTO TOP LEFT: JIM DANIELS

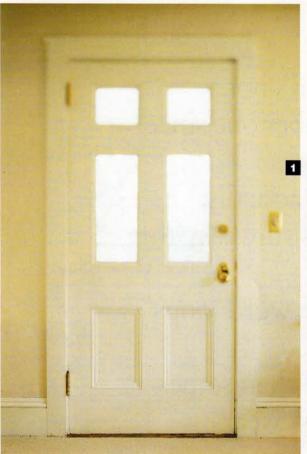






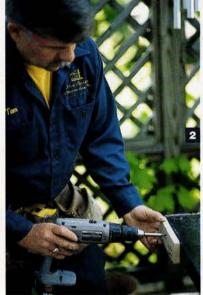
1. You might think so, but it's not. 2. It's Pergo laminate. Number one since the day we invented it. 3. One of five new designs, actually. 4. You bet it's tough. But it's sure easy to live with. 5. Practically eliminates the word "oops" from your vocabulary. 6. For years and years. And then some. 7. A 15-year triple warranty. Wearthrough, stains, fading. 8.1-800-33-PERGO, ext. 1026, for more answers. Or www.pergo.com. 9. Ideas, stores near you and a free book loaded with more nice pictures. 10. A smörgåsbord (if you will) of ideas to fill your table.





# OM TRIMS A DOOR

 By far the most common use for a power plane is to trim door bottoms that are rough, like this one, or scuffing. But using a plane this way is trickier than it might seem, because the blades tend to fracture the end-grain wood (the door stiles) as the tool moves off the door.
 One way to prevent splintering is to plane from the ends toward the middle. Tom Silva's solution is to tack or





clamp a piece of scrap wood to the door's edge. "When you reach the end of the wood with the plane, you're splitting the scrap instead of the door," he says. **3.** Tom's doortrimming power plane, one of the first on the market, has a right-angle shoe that makes the tool easy to steady as he slides it. "With any plane, you have to press down firmly," Tom says. "Otherwise, the nose will lift up, and you'll have an uneven cut."

knotty wood will strain the motor, tear up wood and rip out loose knots. Likewise, when a plane's front shoe slides off into thin air at the end of a cut, it's apt to dive and leave a telltale dip or snipe in the wood. Longer planes reduce the chance of snipe, but going slowly and holding the plane's rear shoe firmly against the work will help to minimize this problem, even on stubby models. "If possible, start with a longer piece of wood, then trim it down after planing," says Beemer.

Another mistake: underestimating the storm of sawdust and wood chips power planes unleash. That's why Tom Silva works outside with his planes whenever possible. To

# **Plane Truths**

With two blades zipping around at 250 times per second, a power plane can instantly mutilate electrical cords, wood and fingers. Follow these steps for smooth and safe operation:

• WEAR EARMUFFS OR PLUGS: Some planes generate more than 100 decibels, the equivalent of a gaspowered lawn mower, within a few feet of your eardrums.

- INSPECT THE WOOD FIRST: A protruding nail can wreck a blade in an instant, as can ordinary dirt or any kind of paint or varnish. Be certain the surface is clean and nail-free before you begin.
- •**SET SHALLOW CUTTING DEPTHS:** Cutting too deeply can bog down the engine, burn out the brushes prematurely and rip—not smooth—wood. For best results, make the last pass as shallow as possible.

• PLANE IN THE DIRECTION OF THE GRAIN: Planing across the grain or with the tool skewed can rough up a surface. (For exception to this rule, see "No-Lip Service," page 33.)

- •LIFT UP WHEN PULLING BACK: Pulling a running plane back over the wood will leave ripples, or worse. Once, Tom Silva had a plane ripped out of his hands when he did this.
- **SPARE THE CORD:** When pulling the plane back for the next pass, it's easy for the blades to catch on the cord. Looping it over your shoulders and behind your neck will keep it out of harm's way.
- **PROTECT THE BLADE:** When a plane is not being used, lay it on its side or rest the rear shoe on a small piece of wood. Some power planes have a gravity-operated heel that swings down to protect the blade.

rein in the deluge, some models come with vacuum hookups.

After plugging in the power plane I rented from the hardware store, I practiced my technique on scrap wood. The tool was a little noisy and intimidating but, after a few swipes, I got the knack. I carried the doors outside, lined them up on sawhorses and glided the plane along the bottom of one after another, sending a satisfying spray of wood confetti into the air.

Those doors don't scuff the rugs anymore, and I like to think that my grandfather would be proud—even though I've relegated his heap of hand planes back to the basement.

# NOW, WHEN THE ODOMETER ROTATES, YOU DON'T.

Separate tread designs in the front and rear. New, advanced compounds. What does it all mean? It means that the new, breakthrough Wrangler RF-A (Rotation-Free Aquatred) delivers outstanding wet traction, along with exceptional tread durability. Without any need to rotate your tires. They just keep going. While the odometer keeps spinning. New Wrangler RF-A. Serious technology that gives you freedom from rotation. Only from Goodyear.



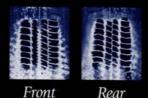
Separate, special tread designs and mold shapes on front and rear tires mean freedom from rotation.



Front

Rear

# NEW WRANGLER RF-A<sup>\*\*</sup>.



■ Front tire aquachannel sweeps water away for outstanding wet traction.

■ Rear tire tread lugs and stiff centerline lugs provide grip and resist wear.

High-pitch sequence and blade maximization result in a quiet ride.

Locations: 1-800-GOODYEAR Web site: www.goodyear.com.



SERIOUS TECHNOLOGY FREEDOM FROM WORRY

@1998, The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company. All rights reserved.

# There are two ways to find a stud.

STUD VEUGE		
	0	
	۲	
	۲	
	0	
READY	0	
DEEPSCAN**	0	
STUDSEN	SOR	
ON		4.0
OFF		

Only one works. StudSensor — The original and only electronic stud finder. For more than 15 years, it has been *the* tool for locating studs and joists behind drywall, plywood, paneling and flooring. Advanced electronics and easy one-touch operation allow StudSensor to see through walls up to 1½ inches deep and pinpoint the stud center. No guesswork. No unsightly holes. No mistakes. Find studs the right way, with StudSensor from Zircon.

ZIRCON

StudSensor

http://www.zircon.com 800-245-9265



# ASK NORN "Sanding removes an old finish but also erases the patina and the little nicks and dings that give floors

character."

#### **CLUSTER FLIES**

We've bought a 1780 Vermont farmhouse. Along with the wood floors, beautiful staircase and great barn, the house came with cluster flies that drop dead anywhere and everywhere. They flip on their backs, whirl around, drop onto laps and—at Christmas time—into the turkey soup. The locals say, "You have a slate roof; you have cluster flies." But I'm looking for a way to get rid of these unappealing creatures. PATRICIA JOHNSTON, *Medford Lakes*, N.J.

I have a similar problem with my cedar-shingled roof, and so far I haven't had much luck getting rid of the cluster flies. Slates are often laid directly on skip sheathing or boards with no felt-paper underlay. That leaves a great number of small openings, exactly what the flies are looking for. Donald Lewis, a professor of entomology at Iowa State University, tells me cluster flies enter buildings in the fall to hibernate. "They're hard to kill, because they lodge in cracks and crevices that pesticide sprays and fogs rarely penetrate," he says. "But they're doomed nevertheless. Central heating brings them out of hibernation prematurely and, when the house cools down, they die sooner-betrayed by the very shelter they sought. If you don't use central heating, they'll come out of hibernation in spring and fly off more or less unnoticed." As for me, I'm going to try to keep the flies isolated in my unheated attic. I'm going to seal every opening I can find between the attic and the living spaces, including light fixtures and electrical outlets. That way, the flies will have to leave the attic the same way they got in.

# DOOR MYSTERY

**KELLER & KELLER** 

PHOTO:

The door of our master bath sticks at the top but opens and closes freely when we have rain. This usually happens in spring or fall. Wallboard above the door is split on both sides of the frame. I marked the farthest point of the split five or six years ago, and it hasn't moved past that mark. This is the only door in the house that's affected. I'm baffled. Is the problem in the foundation or within the door framing?

DAVID C. FALER, Grandview, Mo.

I like a fellow who doesn't rush into things. Since you don't seem to be in a big hurry, I suggest that you wait for a sunny day and take a block plane to the door. Give it a few licks, and then wait for a rainy day to see whether it needs a few more. That should keep the door from sticking, but it doesn't explain the mystery: Doors usually stick when it's damp, and yours is doing the opposite. Still, I wouldn't worry about the door frame or the foundation. After you're sure the door swings freely in any weather, fix the wallboard.

### SAFE SAWING

I've noticed that, when you use a sliding compound-miter saw, you usually push the saw into the work. But with a radial saw, you pull the blade toward you. Isn't the push technique inherently more dangerous?

JAMES W. RANDOLPH, Long Beach, Miss.

Actually, pushing is safer. With a radial-arm saw, the blade rotates toward you. Sometimes it tries to "walk" right over the workpiece, and a lot of accidents happen because of that. The sliding compound-miter saw lifts up and out of the way, allowing for easy placement of the workpiece and providing a clear view of the work area. It's important to follow the proper routine. Before starting the saw up, pull it to the edge of the workpiece. Let the blade come up to speed, and carefully lower the saw into position. Then push in to cut.

### COLOR SCHEME

My house is only seven years old, but I'm already unhappy with some of the colors I chose. I wish my asphalt shingles were blacker and my mortar redder. Can you stain shingles? If so, what kind of stain will work but not bleed onto my white trim? Is there any way to tint mortar? It's natural now, but I'd like it to be rose.

LAURA TUNGETT, Bethalto, Ill.

You can get blacker shingles when you get a new roof—and not before. Mortar can be tinted when it's mixed, but I don't know of any way to tint it afterward. Painting it isn't out of

# ASK NORM

the question but would look awful, be a miserable job to do, and leave you with a maintenance headache.

## ASBESTOS INSULATION

Our house was built in 1938. We think the ducts may be insulated with asbestos, and there might be some in the ceiling tiles too. Is there a way to find out? PATRICK JAMES MALLOY, Evergreen Park, Ill.

There's a potential health hazard here, so you shouldn't risk poking around the ducts or ceiling tiles yourself. Ask your city's environmental agency to refer you to testing labs and licensed removal specialists. Asbestos in good condition can

often be encapsulated—covered and sealed in place—which is safe and relatively inexpensive. But if the tiles and duct cladding are shedding dust or falling apart, removal may be necessary but tricky because of the risk of disturbing the material and putting a lot of asbestos particles into the air.

#### WEEPING CHIMNEY

About eight months ago, my fiancée and I bought a house that was once heated with coal but now has a high-efficiency gas furnace that vents-like the hot-water heater-through the original, unlined chimney. As a result, a lot of condensation is leaking into the house. Three chimney specialists have recommended lining the chimney. One wants to install a stainless-steel flue and insulate the gaps between it and the chimney wall. The second contractor proposes installing a stainless-steel flue without insulation. The third suggests a spiral-weld flexible liner that is very expensive, and the other two contractors warn us against it. What do you suggest? ANTHONY CUSCHIERI, Westwood, N.J.

High-efficiency gas furnaces generate a lot of exhaust moisture as a by-product of combustion, but because the exhaust isn't hot, I see no need for insulation. As for a liner, yes, you need one. Spiral-weld liners are expensive, but they're the easiest to install. We've used them several times on the show.

# LEAKY SHOWER

Paint on the wall along the back of my bathtub is bubbling and cracking. The trouble starts at the baseboard, which has separated from the drywall. The grout and ceramic tiles of the shower wall aren't leaking, but water seems to be getting behind the baseboard and under the quarter-round floor molding. There's also a lot of mildew. Would replacing the shower curtain with shower doors help?

BRENT J. BARTHOLOMEW, Kokomo, Ind.

Shower doors will indeed help, because it seems a lot of water is getting past the curtain. You'll still have to repair the dam-



age already done. Whatever lies behind your baseboard and beneath your molding might keep you busy for some time.

#### MAHOGANY MIRROR

I bought an antique mirror with a wooden frame that I think is mahogany. The frame is about 2 inches wide and has some carving at the top, but the wood looks dull. How can I bring it to a nice, glossy finish?

FELICE MIKELBERG, Redbank, N.J.

A kind of mahogany called "plum pudding" often looks dull; it has a rich red color but doesn't show much grain. Even if you have fine, furniture-grade Honduran mahogany, there's a good chance the finish is simply

dirty and will clean up nicely if scrubbed with mineral spirits, an old-fashioned product that may take some searching out. It's a petroleum by-product, so check the label for safety precautions. Mineral spirits is a favorite with furniture pros, who usually try cleaning first if the finish isn't actually damaged. When it comes to cleaning the carving, you'll quickly discover why you should never throw away old toothbrushes.

# TROUBLESOME SIDING

Our 1965 house and detached garage both have sections covered with cedar siding. Almost from the start, we've had trouble keeping paint on the garage, but we've never had trouble with the house. I plan to replace the garage cedar with steel siding, which I can get in the small quantity required. The manufacturer says cutting with a saw voids the warranty because the heat generated by sawing damages the paint, and the ragged cuts encourage rust. But a professional shear and dies cost \$500. Even a rental-from a place 120 miles awaywill cost \$25 a day. I've heard of a new saw blade that's said to produce virtually zero heat. What do you advise?

DON E. SCHAUFELBERGER, Columbus, Neb.

Does your garage have heat and little or no insulation? If so, keeping the garage unheated or adding insulation could save you a lot of work. When moist heated air gets past inadequate insulation to the inside of the siding, it condenses and "wicks through" to destroy paintwork. That may be why the siding on your garage is peeling. If you do replace your cedar, the high tool costs should make you reconsider using steel. Getting a small amount of aluminum siding shouldn't be hard. Forget the zero-heat saw blade. Such claims mean nothing unless the siding manufacturer accepts them.

# CONCRETE SOLUTIONS

I've got two projects. First, I'm refinishing our basement. What's the best way to attach drywall and paneling to a concrete-block wall? Second, because my wife saw the driveway pavers poster in your March/April 1998 issue, I'll be doing a

# FACELIFT

You don't need cosmetic surgery to feel young. Spending time with the ones you love does the trick. To help protect your family, LeSabre has an impressive list of safety and security features. Visit www.lesabre.buick.com or call 1-800-4A-BUICK.

GM



1000

# ASKNORM

patio this summer. Can I lay the pavers on top of my existing concrete patio? LEE BOUSE, Elkhart, Ind.

You can fasten furring strips of 1x2 treated lumber to the block walls of your basement, using special screws available in kits (drill bit included) at home centers. You might want to put rigid insulation between the strips even just a little bit will help in Indiana—then add a vapor barrier and drywall on top of that. A better way, if you can spare the space, is to build a stud wall and use batt insulation. Leave a little air space so nothing touches the wall. Ordinary studs will do, but the sill plate should be made of treated lum-

ber in case of seepage. As for your patio, freezing might be a concern. But if your present slab has good drainage pitch and you lay interlocking pavers on top of the concrete without mortar, you shouldn't have any problems.

#### MISTAKEN PRIORITIES

I wonder whether I was possessed when I recently purchased a 102-year-old Victorian. I always wanted an old house and fell in love with this one the first time I saw it. But I didn't realize how many problems I'd have to deal with. The breaker box was new but not the wiring, so I had to hire an electrician to redo the entire house. To keep sand out of the house and protect my laboriously refinished floors, I had to have my driveway paved. After a few days of rain, I discovered that the "new" roof was simply new shingles over old ones, with rotten sheathing underneath. Pipes from the added-on upstairs bathroom aren't connected-they simply drain out onto the roof. Not one of our 38 windows closes completely, and some won't budge at all. The walls need insulation, the brick piers that support the house are crumbling and sinking, and the heating system is shot. There's rot hidden beneath the paint, and the kitchen floor slants severely. Any advice?

ANN WEAVER, Bamberg, S.C.

I don't know whether you were possessed, but you certainly were distracted when you bought the house, and you've made matters worse by not prioritizing the jobs. It's a very common mistake: New owners often try to make a major rehab tolerable by first fixing up inside to avoid that feeling of living in a construction site. But refinishing floors and paving the driveway could have waited—and should have. That's also true of rewiring. What you need to do now is step back and get organized. Job one is to call in a structural engineer. He may tell you that the piers have sunk about as far as



they're going to and that all you need to do is repair the masonry, jack the house up and shim it level. He may also suggest adding one or more piers. This will stabilize your house and may alleviate some other problems. For example, windows may fix themselves once the footing levels out. Your other priority should be to start work on your roof-leaks and rot can't be tolerated. I gather you're new to the area, so you're going to have to put in a lot of time finding a contractor. Talk to your neighbors. Find out what work they've had done recently and whether they were satisfied, and don't just take their word for it-inspect the results vourself if you can. Materials suppliers also know who does good work.

#### FLOOR SANDING

My wife and I are restoring a circa 1870s Victorian house in upstate New York. Our floors are random-width tongueand-groove knotty pine, <sup>15</sup>/<sub>16</sub> inch thick, laid on true 2-by-9-inch joists on 16-inch centers. We want to refinish the pine as finish flooring, but we're worried that sanding will leave us with too little thickness. There is no subflooring at all. ROBERT WEBER, *Hancock*, N.Y.

You should never sand a floor to less than a <sup>3</sup>/4-inch thickness if there is no subfloor. Unless you want the look of a brand-new floor, however, think twice before sanding. Sanding removes an old finish but also erases the patina and the little nicks and dings that give floors character. At the T.O.H. project house in Milton, Massachusetts, we retained the visible history of the wide-plank pine floors by giving them a light screening instead of a sanding. Screening is done with a machine like a floor polisher and a coarse pad something like a green synthetic pot-scrubber. It removes dirt and wax buildup but doesn't remove wood or even all the finish. Instead, it roughens the surface just enough to give it the tooth to hold a new coat of finish.

#### **DOG-PROOF FINISH**

I have a dog and don't want any smells to soak into my pine and oak floors. Should I apply a polyurethane finish?

MELISSA ABERNATHY, Hoboken, N.J.

First things first: Housebreak your dog! I've had personal experience here. If you want to know what will strip polyurethane, dog urine is it. And a wood floor is a series of cracks, so the urine will seep down into them and do even more damage. You may be able to avoid refinishing if you wipe up puddles quickly and clean the floor often.

PHOTO: KELLER & KELLER.

Address letters to Ask Norm, This Old House magazine, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036.

Please include your full name, address and daytime phone number. Letters we publish will be edited for clarity and length and may be used in other media.

# It used to take courage to put POLISHED BRASS IN YOUR KITCHEN. We used titanium.



Now you can enjoy the elegance of polished brass where you never could before. Your kitchen. Introducing Moen's



new LifeShine finish, now strengthened with titanium. LifeShine is so durable it's guaranteed

for life against corrosion and tarnish — not to mention harm caused by kitchen cleansers.

And because it's easier to clean, you can admire its beauty without a lot of elbow grease. Call 1-800-BUY-MOEN, or visit www.moen.com.



SOLITAIRE ULTRA SILENT BATH FANS

# TURN THE FAN ON AND THE LOUDEST SOUND YOU'LL HEAR 15...



... THE CLICK OF THE SWITCH. So quiet, you'll need a special

indicator light to remind you it's on. So silent, you'll have to call us to hear

more about it - including its optional light and night-light features.



Because there really is a difference with Broan. It's in the details.



BY JEFF TAYLOR

# **GUN CONTROL**

Warm up the caulk before you pull the trigger



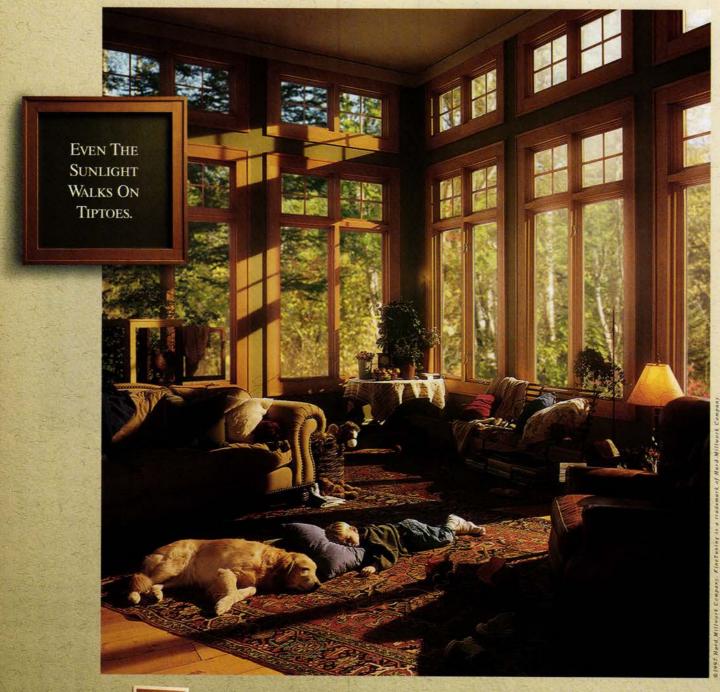
e was an old Down East carpenter pulled out of retirement to do one more job. His name was Clyde, but everyone called him Slick because of his extraordinary virtuosity with a caulking gun. When he caulked a window,

other carpenters would stop whatever they were doing to watch. Including me.

Of all the construction tools ever invented, the ratchet-rod caulking gun is the most difficult to control. Squeezing the trigger advances the piston, one click per notch, causing sealant to pump forth in increments; human operators must move the tip in perfect synchronicity with each gush. We tried, but none of us could duplicate Clyde's smooth, slightly rounded bead without a "squirrel-ribby" row of ridges or other hesitation marks. Our beads looked more like knotted clothesline than like Clyde's taut white cord. The simple trick, he said, was to maintain an even pressure against the joint, keeping the tip in motion as long as sealant was oozing out. We already knew that, of course. The truth was, Clyde's magnificent ability was partly a gift, but mostly acquired over years of constant practice. No one else could

For thousands of moms, dads and grateful baby-sitters, moments like these come a little more often and

last a little bit longer with Hurd Windows and Patio Doors. Why? Five energy-efficient glass options stop heat, cold, outside noise and UV fading without tints, blinds or shades. And with our FineTuning<sup>\*\*</sup> concept, you can select different kinds of glass for different sides of your house, so every room is as





comfortable as the next. Fact is, no other window company offers more kinds of energyefficient glass than Hurd. For longer lullabies at your home and a free brochure, call us

today at 1-800-2BE-HURD, extension 500. Or visit us at www.hurd.com. WHEN YOU'RE SERIOUS ABOUT WINDOWS



## CHOOSE YOUR WEAPON

A 3<sup>1</sup>/2-pound closed-barrel

gun can take a cartridge or be hand-loaded with up to 2 pounds of goop. The threaded nozzle allows for interchangeable tips, including one of flexible rubber.

The smooth-rod open-cage gun has two speed settings: one that increases leverage for extruding viscous adhesives and another, faster setting for expelling thinner caulks. A hole in the handle snips tube tips.

Dripless guns pull the plunger back slightly as the trigger is released, immediately halting the pressure behind uncalledfor oozings. A metal poker on the underside of this 30-ounce openbarrel gun punctures tube seals.

caulker, a cordless gun is a boon-with-abarrel. This 3<sup>3</sup>/4-pound variable-speed tool can empty an 11ounce tube in as little as 45 seconds, up to 10 tubes per charge.

For the all-day

match his steady hand—a foot of sealant bead every three seconds—or his delicate touch on the trigger: one click, release, one click.

When Clyde finished a joint, he snapped the bead with a gentle downward twist, quickly disengaged the piston rod and covered the tip of the cartridge with his

thumb. Even the explosive pop of an air bubble didn't faze him. He backtracked an inch and pulled the bead flat again, plowing right through the blotched ejecta. Then, with a damp rag and a putty knife, he deftly cleaned up the splattered caulk on both sides of the hiccup point. Painters just loved Clyde.

He never wet a finger and ran it down his bead. This trick reeks of apology: "Having messed up the bead of caulk, I hereby make An electric drill propels a threaded plunger on the 2-pound power caulker. It can dispense an 11-ounce tube in 15 seconds. To prevent uncontrollable discharges after the drill trigger is released, the metal hook disengages the plunger.

a sorry attempt to smear it uniformly, leaving this thumb-fatted bead for the painter to hide."

Although I lack his gift, I've found that maintaining my own leaky old house has provided an abundance of opportunity to emulate his technique. After sealing miles of seams, I have become a competent maker of beads, though I still have to fight the urge to wipe my finger over them.

The first caulking gun appears to have been invented by a Theodore Witte, a Canadian who patented it in 1894 as a "puttying tool." But it's possible they were first used in bakeries. In

fact, some companies that make caulking guns also manufacture cookie machines and frosting applicators; the material is different, but the function is identical. This might explain why my wife, a calligrapher of birthday

# Fourward.

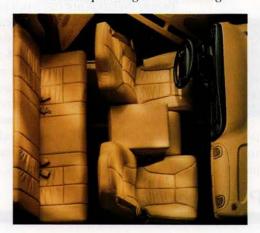
AM 1500 VE



For more info, call 1-800-4-A-DODGE or visit our Web site at www.4adodge.com

Now the truck that changed the rules is fourmost in accessibility with something no other pickup can beat. Introducing the new, four-door Ram Quad Cab.<sup>™</sup>

Ram Quad Cab's four doors open to a remarkably spacious interior, a newly redesigned instrument panel, and a new, standard passenger-side airbag.<sup>†</sup>



Dodge Ram has received the J.D. Power and Associates award for "Most Appealing Full-Size Pickup" three years in a row.\* Building better bodies through computers: our new four-door Quad has the same structural soundness as our two-door Club.

Nothing matches the powerful line of Magnum<sup>®</sup> engines, with a V-6, a choice of two V-8s, the largest, most powerful gas engine on the market – a 300-horsepower

V-10- and a newly refined, more powerful Cummins Turbo Diesel that delivers an impressive 460 lbs-ft of torque.

<sup>†</sup>Always use seat belts. Remember a backseat is the safest place for children. Rearward-facing child seats can be used in the front seat only with the passenger airbag turned off. <sup>®</sup>J.D. Power and Associates 1995-1997 Automotive Performance, Execution, and Layout Studies.<sup>™</sup> 1997 study based on 29,187 consumer responses. cakes, is even better at sealing window frames than I am.

The gun didn't gain widespread acceptance as a device for caulking until the early '60s, when disposable cartridges made their appearance. Before World War II, such things as bathtubs were commonly sealed using a putty knife. And even as late as the mid-'50s, caulking guns were likely to be bulk-loaded-packed by hand into the barrel, a formidably messy job.

Today, the two most common types of toss-away tubes are the 10-ounce, filled with anything from concrete patcher to roof tar; and the big 30-ouncers, which commonly contain some kind of adhesive. I prefer an open-cage gun (the so-called skeleton strap) for the small tubes, so I can turn the entire tube to adjust the angle of tip contact. My English-made 30-ounce gun employs the heavier open-barrel design, solid as a safe and irresistible as a nutcracker. I load it with tubes of glue and mastic, which by their nature require more thrust to dispense than painter's caulk.

Both guns have hexagonal rods; smooth-rod or hex-rod guns



respond to delicate pressure on the trigger, allowing more control of the amount of sealant dispensed than the clicking ratchet-rod models do. The best caulking guns have some kind of trigger or thumb-lever to release piston pressure at joint's end. Without that, caulk will continue leaking from the tip. A few guns even eliminate that extra device; an automatic flow-stop mechanism slightly retracts the piston, halting excretion in mid-bead.

Before I gun caulk, I make sure joints are dry and clean (glues don't adhere well to wet surfaces) and keep an eye on the weather (some caulks melt in the rain). I get my best results on sunny, warm days when sealant flows like buttercream, but in my dim, damp corner of the Pacific Rim such days happen too infrequently. My habit, therefore, is always to warm cartridges of sealant the night before and keep them that way until loaded. On the appointed day, I slice off the tip of a tube at a clean 45-degree angle, leaving an aperture of about 3/16 inch. If there's a seal, I puncture it with an awl skinny enough not to widen the hole.

Doing this job is hard enough even with high-quality sealant at room temperature, so it's best to avoid inferior, bargain-bin guns.

> Twenty dollars is not too much to spend on a wellmade, thoughtfully engineered caulking gun; thrift means little after you pinch a finger just short of amputation in a flimsy stamped-metal trigger. Bargain guns also jam more often and break sooner.

> The new electric caulking guns, cordless and otherwise, improve flow control, ease the strain on forearm muscles and are fun to use. But I am

happy to report that Clyde's skill remains safe from automation. Making a clean, straight and smooth bead still requires a human sense of craft and, yes, lots of practice.

# Push me, pull you

Each of the two schools of caulking technique, push and pull, has loud and expert supporters. Clyde pulled, and I pull, partly because the bead is always visible and there's no danger of brushing against it with an elbow. Pushers claim that pulling is like driving while watching the rearview mirror, that they don't need to see where they've been; they also insist that pushing the tip not only forces the bead flat but is also easier because the more natural pushing-motion eliminates minor hesitations caused by arm tremors.

My pullist viewpoint developed from long habit, but I have to admit that sometimes pushing works better-because it can be done with one

arm. (Good pulling requires two hands: one on the barrel and one on the trigger.) On long vertical seams, for instance, a good push-gun caulker can start low, climb a ladder and continue caulking-without a pause-well above his head. To pull a good bead that way would be nearly hopeless.

# ABOUT THE ONLY THING IT CAN'T DO IS GRILL.

The Craftsman Project Center is built to go where the job takes you. Like your driveway, for instance. With its galvanized steel work surface, five tool drawers and locking five-inch wheels, it's everything you need. To get a closer look, go to www.sears.com/craftsman. You'll find it can handle

everything but lunch. Of course, it

does have a place to hold a drink.

CRAFTSMAN



MAKES ANYTHING POSSIBLE

As I See It, #23 in a series Mary GrandPré, Illustrator John Harvey, Photographer "My, How Time Flies!"





Well, look who's here. Your kindly KOHLER salesman is looking to bring you good news. And better news: Namely his Revival<sup>™</sup> faucet, gracefully fashioned in a unique classic style and priced (are you ready?) to be rather popular. Now, isn't that a feather in your cap? See the Yellow Pages for a KOHLER<sup>®</sup> Registered Showroom, or call 1-800-4-KOHLER, ext. KC9 to order product literature. www.kohlerco.com ©1997 by Kohler Co. All rights reserved.

TERRAZZO How a mere house can become a palace

BY JACK MCCLINTOCK

lle Ewell had always been a wood-floor person: "I grew up with them." But for her new house in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, her husband, Mickey, a restaurateur, insisted on a material she'd never heard of: terrazzo. "We have it in one of our restaurants," he says. "It was built in 1947, and the floor's like brand-new. Really low-maintenance. The first time I saw it, I thought, 'Man, that'd be great in a house."

Terrazzo—chips of marble, glass or other aggregates embedded in tinted cement, ground smooth and polished to a silky sheen—may have been yet another of mankind's accidental discoveries. In the 15th century, mosaic artisans in northern Italy swept waste marble chips out onto their terraces, *terrazzi*, and smoothed the surface simply by walking over it. When workers learned to press the chips into a more permanent clay base, then grind and polish them with heavy stones, terrazzo caught on. Michelangelo used it in St. Peter's Basilica. George Washington strode over it in his cherished Mount Vernon. In the 1950s, Richard Neutra and other modernist architects specified terrazzo in their designs, and by the '60s, it covered floors in developer houses across the Southeast and Southwest. But as installation costs rose, terrazzo once again became a relatively pricey option—at \$10 and more a square foot—for custom-built houses.

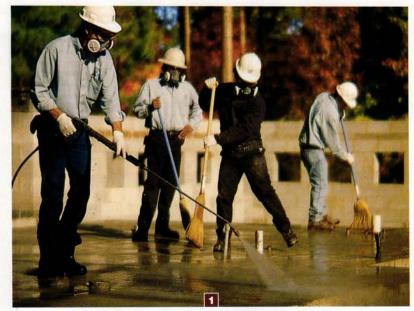
At the Ewells' construction site, terrazzo reveals its beauty early on. Workers spread the lumpy mix and even polish it *before* they build the walls and roof, creating a sparkling 2,600-square-foot skating rink that mirrors the trees and sunsets. In the months to come, the carpenters, electricians and other tradesmen who work here may well be enchanted by the shimmering surface, as if they were building a new house on the floor of an old palace.

## PREP AND POUR

A traditional terrazzo job like the one at the Ewells' new house consists of a cement and aggregate mix spread over a concrete slab to a depth of about half an inch. To prepare for



the pour, workmen cut inch-deep grooves, called control joints, into the slab to guide the inevitable cracking as the concrete cures and shrinks. Then comes a thorough cleaning as, from left to right, Jimmy Stewart, Wal-



ter Miller, James Crowder and Jason Aycock power-wash and sweep the slab to get rid of loose debris. The cleaning is followed by a scrubdown with dilute muriatic acid to kill algae, which can weaken the bond between the concrete and the terrazzo. Next, zinc dividers are cemented to the slab, creating a grid of 3-foot squares. To stop wet terrazzo from flowing into the parts of the slab where walls will be built, plywood strips are temporarily fastened to the perimeter. Right before the pour, the entire surface gets a thin coat of an epoxy solution. With the slab prepared, the terrazzo ingredients are combined according to a precise recipe: in this case, a quarter-pound of black pigment for



every 94-pound bag of white portland cement and 200 pounds of marble chips. The chips are a mix of three colors: Cardiff green (70



percent), raven black (25 percent) and Georgia white (5 percent). "Pour it out!" hollers foreman Alan Aycock as Keith Kelly and others fill wheelbarrows with the

dark-gray mud, push them up onto the slab and dump the loads. The terrazzo is immediately spread and compressed with a heavy roller.
To work it down even more, some of the men get out their floats, bend low and trowel the surface.

# Think of the possibilities.





Want to change your home without changing your address? At Marvin, we make hand-crafted wood windows and doors in over 11,000 standard sizes, shapes and styles. Add our



unmatched custom capabilities and you can get exactly what you want, whether you're replacing a single window or building that twostory addition you've always dreamed of.



99-6649. MARVIN (Car Windows and Doors

For a free brochure, call 1-800-399-6649.

Made for you.

(Canada, 1-800-263-6161) www.marvin.com.

1049809A

# GRIND AND SHINE

Like a farmer feeding his chickens, a worker scatters even more of the aggregate mix to make sure the finished surface will be packed. When foreman Aycock yells, "Roll it off!" the heavy roller returns to further compress the aggregate and force out air bubbles. The cement is allowed to cure

for two days. When the terrazzo kings—as the workers call them-

selves—return, the mud is still dull and lumpy but hard as granite. At Aycock's next command, one of the kings guides a 500-pound grinder across the floor. Spinning a dozen



4-inch-diameter diamond-grit stones, the machine slowly smooths the lumps. A smaller, more maneuverable grinder the size and shape of an elephant's

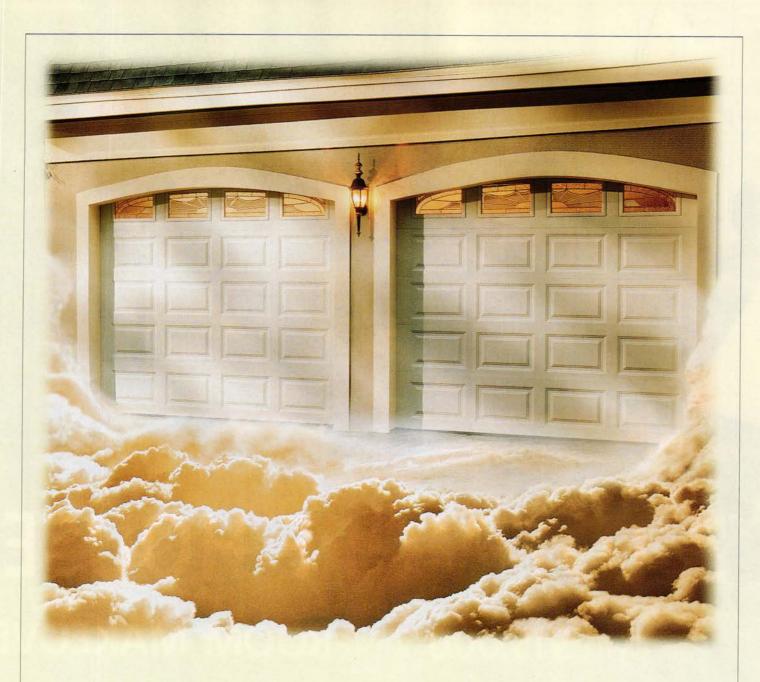


foot works into the corners and around plumbing, electrical and other projections. After several passes. the stones are replaced with those of finer grit to sharpen the shine. It takes most of a day to polish the floor and bring to light



the silvery zinc-bordered squares and the sparkling marble colors. Hosing down the terrazzo reveals tiny pinholes, evidence of bubbles the roller didn't squeeze out. To fill them, a thin slurry of tinted cement is spread across the entire floor. **7** Carlos lnes keeps the cement from spilling off the slab by

shoveling a dirt dam onto the perimeter. <sup>13</sup> When the cement sets, Benny Byrd makes a few passes with a smaller grinder to polish out any remaining scratches. By this time, the men can look down at the gleaming surface and see reflections of themselves at work. *(continued on page 60)* 



# The Legendary Architect Mies van der Rohe Said, "God Is In The Details."

# If That's So, Could These Be The Pearly Gates?

Relentless attention to detail is what makes a Clopay garage door rise above all others. You can see it in the panel and window styling. In the smooth performance.

In the fit and finish. In the warranty. You simply won't find a better garage door. Not in this life. For more information, call 1-800-2CLOPAY (1-800-225-6729).



# Win \$15,000 for a ROOM MAKEOVER

To enter, send a handprinted postcard with your name, address & telephone number to:

# HGTV GREAT FALL FIX-UP · P.O. BOX 52591 · KNOXVILLE, TN 37950.

Entries must be postmarked by September 25 and received by October 2, 1998. For more info, access the official Great Fall Fix-Up homepage:

www.hgtv.com.





HORE AND GARDEN TELEVISION – GREAT FALL FIX-UP SWEEPSTARKS OPFOAL RULES - NO PURCHASE NECESSARY OPFOAL RULES - NO PURCHASE

# And a new 1998 FORD F-150.

Wondering how to spend your \$15,000? Tune in to *HGTV's Great Fall Fix-up Special*, LIVE September 10 at 8pm (EDT).







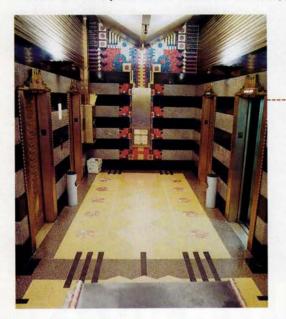




### LUSCIOUS LOBBIES

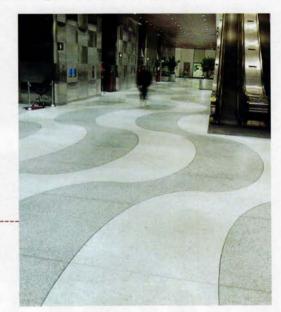
#### (continued from page 56)

Starting at the end of the last century, terrazzo craftsmen found a lot of work in hotels, schools and office buildings. Tough and economical, the material inspired creative designs, thanks to its free-flowing nature and to the zinc and brass divider strips that could define any shape or pattern. Next time you amble through a lobby, a train station or the halls of academia, check out what's underfoot. As the examples shown below demonstrate, some amazing floors have surfaced from a pile of chips and cement.



FILM CENTER, 630 NINTH AVENUE: Completed in 1929 and named a New York City Landmark in 1982, the ornate art deco building still delights visitors with its original lobby floor, a geometric mix of terrazzo and solid marble.

TIME & LIFE, 1270 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS: Built in 1959, the 47-story limestone- and metal-clad tower in New York City's Rockefeller Center not only has a wavy terrazzo lobby but also an outdoor promenade paved with the same design.



#### **Gorgeous Gravel**

It's the aggregate, the colorful chips, that distinguishes terrazzo from plain old cement and lends it an artful complexity. Shiny glass, iridescent mother-of-pearl and bright plastic—in addition to traditional marble—offer a range of colors and virtually unlimited combinations of chips and pigments. To control the look of the

MOTHER-OF-PEARL

finished product, terrazzo installers start with standard mixes, established by the National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, and then make samples for their clients, "People want to coordinate with other flooring such as carpet or tile or even stone," says Dave Roberson of the David Allen Company, the Ewells' installer. "We can pretty well match a granite to where you can hardly tell the difference." After finalizing the recipe, Roberson goes to great pains to maintain consistency in the field, weighing and packaging the pigment and mixing the aggregates at the shop. "Even then," he says, "everything affects the color: humidity, temperature, even the amount of water. It's really more of an art than a science."

#### Fantastic Plastic

MARRIE

PI ASTIC

"Any color you want, it's like mixing paint," says Dave Roberson of the Raleigh, North Carolina-based David Allen Company. He's

> speaking of epoxy-based terrazzo, a modern alternative to the traditional cement formula. Strong and durable, the material can be spread as thin as <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch, which allows its use on wood floors as well as concrete slabs and opens the way for installations in houses and other framed buildings. The epoxy base can also produce much richer colors than cement terrazzo because the resin can accept more pigment without being weakened.

> > Epoxy ingredients cost more than those in cement terrazzo, but the mixture installs more quickly and hardens in only a few hours. "You just mix, pour and trowel and come back the next day to grind," Roberson says. And because epoxy doesn't absorb stains like cement terrazzo can, there is little maintenance work involved. Yet that kind of durability actually raises a possible drawback: the temptation to choose an exciting but unusual color, and then have to spend a lifetime with it.

> > MATERIALS · PRODUCTS · RESOURCES - PAGE 143



©1997

Would you rather decorate your room with a chair that works on your back for a few minutes?



# Or the mattress that works on your back all night long.

Compared to what a massage chair can do for your back, a Sealy Posturepedic<sup>®</sup> Sleep System is indeed a decorator's dream. Its patented coils in the mattress and patented steel beams in the found-



ation are designed to work together and give your back the correct support it needs. All night. Every night. And knowing that, why would you treat your back to anything less?

Posturepedic Support. Only from Sealy."

#### Get More

The new MultiMaster is three tools in one: detail sander, scraper and flush-cut saw.

# Detail Sander

Patented oscillating motion and special triangle sanding pad permit aggressive sanding along delicate edges and in tight corners.



Flush Cut Saw Blade Smoothly undercuts door jambs for floor coverings. Plunge cuts into wall board. Cuts wood, plaster and PVC. But because it oscillates, it won't cut you.



Rigid Scraper Blade Easily removes old putty, caulking and flooring adhesives. Great for scraping paint and varnish or lifting linoleum.



Oscillation Only the MultiMaster oscillates at a rate of 21,000 strokes per minute in a 3.2 degree arc.



Detail sander, power scraper and oscillating saw all in one tool.

EMORE

Scrape, Sand. Saw.

pricing even

s under \$200'. It's the best

MultiMaster now? Simply call

for immediate delivery from

participating Fein dealer

near you. To learn more

chure and poster.

\*Participating Fein dealers only

about the MultiMaster,

ask for our free bro-

Fein value ever. Want a

Be

Until now, a Fein

detail sander plus

scraper and flush-cut saw would have cost

you over \$300. Now,

while supplies last, t

MultiMaster package

includes all of these

accessories, and the

Get Even More Optional Professional Kit includes carbide rasp, grout-cutting saw blade, and segment knife.

Carbide Rasp Quickly grinds paint, mastic, stone and concrete. Won't load up.



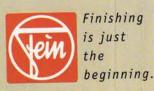
Grout-Cutting Saw Blade cuts grout to remove damaged tile without breaking surrounding tiles or creating excessive dust.



Segment Knife Easily slices rigid materials like floor tiles, linoleum, carpet, plastic and leather.

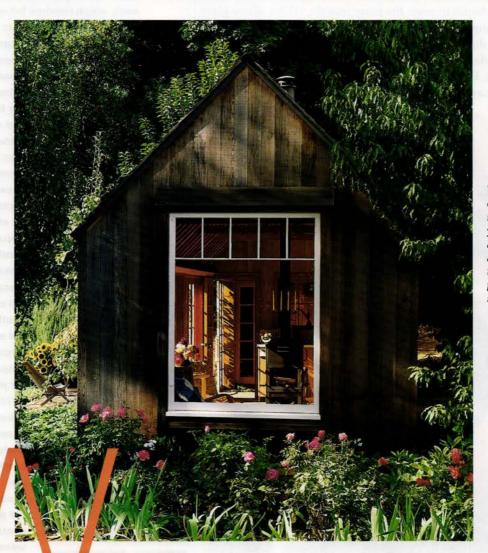


The Fein MultiMaster is a true multi-purpose tool that saves hours on time. With the MultiMaster, finishing is just the beginning.



# PUTTYING PERFECT

Selectively stripping out old, brittle putty and laying in new keeps windows young



The weakest part of any old wood-sash window is the putty. Over the years, as putty hardens and cracks, water enters and rot sets in. Simple, timely replacement of bad putty can save an entire sash from destruction.

ood-sash windows last generations if the glazing compound that surrounds the glass remains elastic and tight. Glazing compound (putty) closes the gap between wood and glass, usually sloping ever so slightly to direct water away from the wood.

But because one of putty's major ingredients, linseed oil, evaporates over time, the compound dries out and shrinks away from the glass, leaving an avenue for moisture. Although some hard chunks of old putty may easily crack off or fall out, stubborn stretches require firm but gentle routing with a specialized tool. (See "Putty Buddies," page 64.)

Glazing-compound manufacturers—as well as some painters—recommend stripping out good putty with bad because old putty can leach oil from new. But John Stahl, a window restoration expert, says, "It's far better to replace the worst parts than put off the job until you can do a complete by-the-book reglazing." Often the only parts that have to be re-puttied are those where water tends to collect. A strategic repair doesn't take long—and now is an excellent time to tackle the job, before winter really sets in.

To remove putty, Stahl generally prefers to use hand tools and a heat gun. "You're much less likely to gouge the wood or break a pane of glass as you coax this stuff out of tough corners," he says. "Patience, however, is the most important tool in the box." After removing bad putty and before applying new, seal the wood—and remaining putty with an oil-based primer. Check the wood first with a moisture meter; a reading higher than 18 percent is a warning that the wood may rot and that neither primer nor putty will stick.

Putties are easiest to work when the outside temperature is at least 40 degrees Fahrenheit. Scoop out a blob of the oily dough, and knead it until it's warm and elastic. Hold the golf-ball-sized lump in your palm, and gently squeeze the compound out between thumb and forefinger—as with a pastry bag—using your thumb to press the putty into the rabbet where glass and wood meet. Holding the putty knife at an angle, touching wood and glass simultaneously, draw the blade over the bead to form a smooth line. Look through the window from the other side to make sure the putty doesn't peek above the wood. If the bead looks good enough, stop. At this stage, obsessive smoothing can actually undo a perfectly adequate job.



Depending on humidity, the glazing compound will cure in two to three weeks. Then the putty must be painted to form a moisture seal. Putty is ready for paint if it feels like a fresh cookie: a bit soft on the inside but crisp on the outside so that lightly pressing a finger doesn't leave an imprint. Spread paint just above the putty, about 1/16 inch, and onto the glass. Once painted, the putty should look like part of the wood—and last a good decade or two.



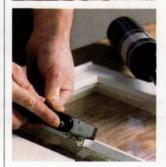
Even without telltale peeling paint, cracking or visible gaps, putty may have lost its grip. Check by tapping a pane to see if the glass rattles. John Stahl double-checks for hairline separations between putty and pane, using a .010-inch feeler gauge for gapping automobile distributor points, TOP. After removing old putty, Stahl kneads new compound and presses it into the groove between wood and glass. He smooths the putty, above, by running the edge of a knife along the seam at a 45-degree angle.

# **Putty Buddies**

Here are some tools for digging out fossilized chunks of glazing compound, especially when you must replace a cracked pane or repair a rotten sash, which requires full-scale putty excavations. LEATHER-HANDLED WEDGE: Simple and effective. Has a 5-inch chisel-shaped blade to dig out







wood and break glass, while a heat gun with a special nozzle may offer more control but takes longer. In any case, to avoid overheating panes, Stahl covers glass with an aluminum sheet and uses a tiny flame. Do *not* use if paint contains lead. And be sure to turn off the blowtorch whenever you pause for chipping.

loose putty without damaging wood. Well balanced and feels solid in the hand. Made in England and available in the United States this fall.

#### ELECTRIC CUTTER: A

German-made tool that does the job without scratching glass. Makes a lot of noise and vibrates enough to be hard on the hands, however. To avoid grinding into wood, stick a piece of masking tape on the oscillating blade as a depth guide, and back out the machine if its highpitched whine suddenly drops. Not recommended for putties made before 1970, which often contain asbestos, or for lead paint; in such cases, use a putty wedge, which does not produce much dust.

#### **DRILL ATTACHMENT: An**

accessory that pulverizes old putty and requires great control to avoid gouging wood. (Muntins in fragile condition are particularly vulnerable.) For best results, Stahl makes a shallow pass first, then adjusts the bit to make a slightly deeper swipe. HEAT AND PUTTY BLADE:

Every method has its tradeoffs: A blowtorch, although expeditious, can singe

# Anyone's home can be flooded.

Think you'll never be flooded because you don't live near water or live high on a hill? Just listen to the news. Experts report that weather patterns are changing fast, and so are your chances of being flooded.

In fact, last year, two out of three federally declared disasters were flood related. And what's more, over 25% of all flood claims came from areas no one considered high risk.

The only thing worse than a flood is finding out that

homeowner's insurance doesn't cover it. Only National Flood Insurance does. Available through your insurance agent, it's the best way to protect your home and family when flood damage occurs. And compared to going into debt or having to qualify for disaster relief, the cost of flood insurance is a drop in the bucket.

Talk to your insurance agent or call us for free information. But act now. It takes 30 days for coverage to begin.

We can't replace your memories, but we can help you build new ones.



# Visit your local Ni-Cd battery recycling center:







# **NHD Hardware**



# WAL\*MART









# You know the drill, REGYCLE

# Now you can recycle the used Ni-Gd rechargeable batteries from your power tools

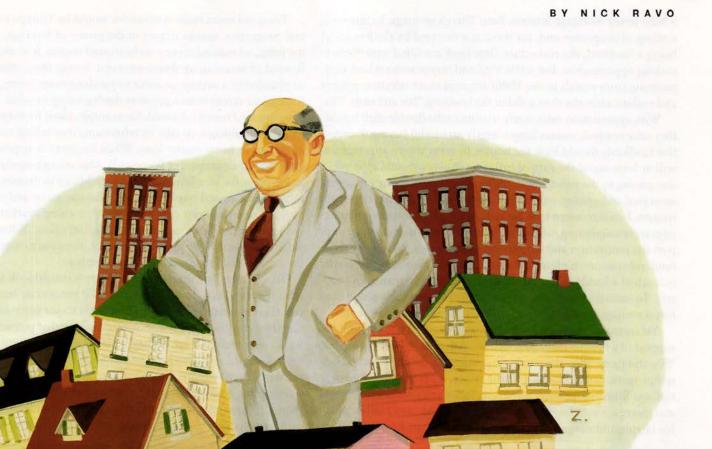
After all the sanding, drilling, and sawing is done, it's time to check your batteries – because sooner or later your Ni-Cd rechargeable batteries will no longer hold their charge. But please, don't throw them away. Recycle them! Just like plastic, glass, aluminum or old newspapers.

Just look for the recycling seal on your battery packs. If the seal is on it, we recycle it! Take your spent Ni-Cd rechargeables to any of the stores listed or call **1-800-8-BATTERY** for the location nearest to you. You will make a huge difference in preserving our environment. Thank you.

Rechargeable Battery Recycling Corporation (RBRC) is a non-profit, public service organization whose mission is to be the international leader in the environmentally-safe collection, transportation and recycling of rechargeable batteries. Nickel-Cadmium (Ni-Cd) rechargeable batteries can be found in power tools, cordless and cellular phones, camcorders and remote control toys. Any of the following stores also recycle Ni-Cd rechargeable batteries: in the US — Ameritech, Batteries Plus, BellSouth Cellular, Car Phone Store, Circuit City and RadioShack; in Canada — Astral Photo Images, Battery Plus, Black's Photography, Authorized Motorola Dealers and RadioShack Canada.

International RBRC Spokesperson Richard Kam, "Al" on TV's Alome Improvement

# FINANCES



# **EMPIRE BUILDING**

Turn real life into a game of Monopoly

atrick Vigil and Laurence Sermo believed that investing for the long term was the prudent path to wealth. But they didn't understand Wall Street, so instead of accumulating stocks and bonds, they bought a house near their Denver, Colorado, neighborhood and rented it out. Neither the house, a 1906 red brick bungalow, nor their tenants gave them problems, so over the next 11 years, Vigil, 42, and Sermo, 35, bought another singlefamily and a triplex, both as trouble-free as the first, and adequately profitable. "We bought for appreciation," says Vigil. "The hope is to sell them in 10 or 20 years and then retire to someplace warm and sunny with a beach."

So far, the plan hatched by Vigil, a furniture store owner, and Sermo, a hotel banquet manager, promises to pay off. They write monthly mortgage checks totaling \$2,543 and collect rents of \$3,840. "We could probably take in more each month," Vigil says, "but we keep our rents low so there is little turnover, and we have good tenants." A recent appraisal valued the three properties at \$535,000, well above the combined mortgage debt of about \$313,000. If the houses appreciate at a realistic 4 percent a year, their value will double in 18 years. At that point, with the mortgages paid off, Vigil and Sermo would stand to reap a million or so when they decide to head for the beach.

Building a portfolio of profitable rentals has long been a popular way to create wealth. "It's a lot of people's dream to become a landlord and just live off the properties," says Keith Gumbinger, a vice president with H.S.H. Associates,

a New Jersey mortgage-analysis firm. There's no magic to financing a string of properties and, for those not deterred by the hassles of being a landlord, the real-estate classifieds are filled with moneymaking opportunities. But while Vigil and Sermo make it look easy, profiting from rentals in the 1990s requires more selective, patient and realistic attitudes than it did in the booming '70s and early '80s.

With appreciation rates rarely soaring to the double-digit heights they once reached, success hinges largely on careful buying. Prospective landlords should look for houses in areas where appreciation will at least equal the rate of inflation. Buyers should also avoid overpaying to the point where the monthly cost—mortgage, taxes, insurance and upkeep—threatens to exceed the potential take from tenants. Investors often look for bargains on foreclosures and fixeruppers, remembering, of course, that the rental income must support the renovation and maintenance economics. As long as those fundamentals are in place, it doesn't necessarily matter if the owner is much of a handyman or has hours of free time to manage a property. To minimize time investment, owners of profitable rentals can hire a management company for about 10 percent of the rent.

Yet no matter how carefully they buy, empire builders need the support of a healthy real-estate market. After big setbacks in the late '80s and early '90s, the market has staged a decent comeback in recent years, says economist Karl E. Case, a professor at Wellesley College. With appreciation surpassing today's tiny inflation numbers and mortgage interest rates at historic lows, the once chilly climate for buying and renting out houses and apartments has warmed.

The good times make it easier for would-be Trumps to own several properties, thanks in part to the power of leverage, the seeming magic of making money on borrowed money. It works like this: Instead of scraping up down-payment money from other income or plundering a savings account or pinching every penny, you grab some of the equity from a property that's gone up in value. The down payment for Property A could, for example, come from the equity in a primary residence, usually by refinancing it or taking out a second mortgage or home equity loan. When Property A appreciates, the gain funds the purchase of Property B. After enough equity builds up in Property B-or additional equity builds up in Property A-you refinance again and buy Property C. This can go on and on, as long as the properties keep appreciating. "In a rising market, leverage works, but in a falling market it kills you," says Case. When a house's value drops below the mortgage balance, the equity evaporates and the empire-building formula doesn't compute.

To minimize downturn troubles, buyers should look for lenders who'll accept low down payments—10 percent or less. To protect their investment, lenders often want to see prior leases, says Gumbinger, as well as a rental market analysis that proves the house won't be a money loser. "They'll also want to know if you have a track record with this kind of property," he adds. "If you don't, the lender may require a higher down payment or charge a higher interest rate. And whatever your experience, if a property has more than four apartments, the rate will almost certainly be higher."

Many investors start their empires when they purchase a new



house for themselves and turn their previous house into a rental. Others get into the business by renting out a vacation house they can't possibly use all the time. Having someone else cover a mortgage and tax bill appeals to many a rookie landlord, says Peter G. Miller, author of six real-estate books and the creator of America Online's Real Estate Center. "And they get curious: Can they make more money by owning more properties? Making that jump requires much more of a commitment. You're running a business. It gets more complicated."

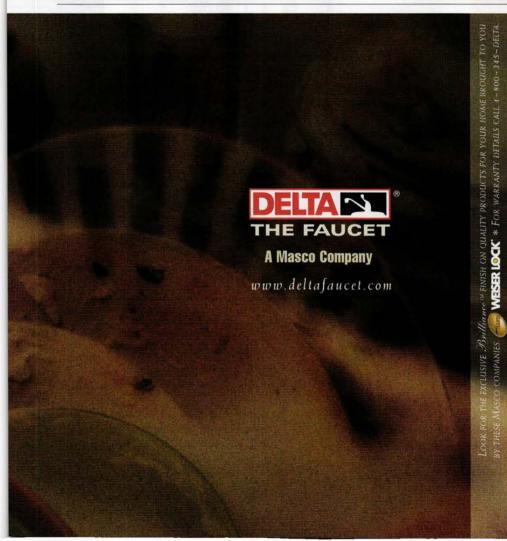
So beware, buyer-to-be. For the investment to pay, especially in the short term, it must create a positive cash flow with rent that more than covers all costs. Buying an income property with even a small negative cash flow rarely makes sense. Today's low interest rates help keep mortgage costs down, says Case, as does making a 20 percent down payment—if the cash is readily available—to avoid private mortgage insurance, which can add to the monthly payment. But nothing short of a thorough analysis of a house's assets and liabilities will establish its true worth as a rental property.

Caveats abound. Besides personal issues (landlording), maintenance issues (leaky plumbing, faulty wiring), tenant issues (deadbeats, house wreckers) and financial issues (interest rate hikes, market downturns), the primary rule of real estate—location, location, location—remains in full force. Good location is always in demand, and real estate is driven by supply and demand. Choose well, and there will always be someone wanting to rent that house or, if you change your mind about empire building, buy that rental.

# The Learned Landlord

As with most business ventures, success in buying and renting out

- a house is enhanced by paying close attention to details:
- Hire a licensed inspector or an engineer to do a complete structural check of the property before you buy. A thorough inspection might turn up potentially costly maintenance and repair work that can wreck the income-expense equation.
- Determine the amount of the security deposit owed to existing tenants. It could be substantial, especially in a multiunit property, and should be deducted from the purchase price.
- Investigate and verify every bit of personal and financial information provided by a prospective tenant. With the
- applicant's written permission, you can obtain a credit report. • Walk applicants back to their car after the interview and take a
- close look at it. The way people maintain their wheels can say a lot about how they might take care of your house.
- List the rental with an agent to cut down the amount of time spent weeding through the initial onslaught of prospective tenants. A listing service often costs landlords nothing when agents exact the fee from the applicant.
- Study the federal Fair Housing Act's laws barring discrimination based on race, religion, sex and other factors. To avoid legal hassles, says real-estate author Peter G. Miller, classified advertising should focus on "bricks, bedrooms and baths, not people."
   MANUFACTURERS - MATERIALS - PRODUCTS - RESOURCES - PAGE 143



# Brilliance

WE FOUND A WAY Having a polished brass kitchen faucet TO KEEP

is no longer frivolous. Impractical. POLISHED BRASS

Or downright idiotic. For now, there's

LOOKING NEW Brilliance<sup>™</sup>- the first polished brass IN THE KITCHEN.

surface that will take whatever you

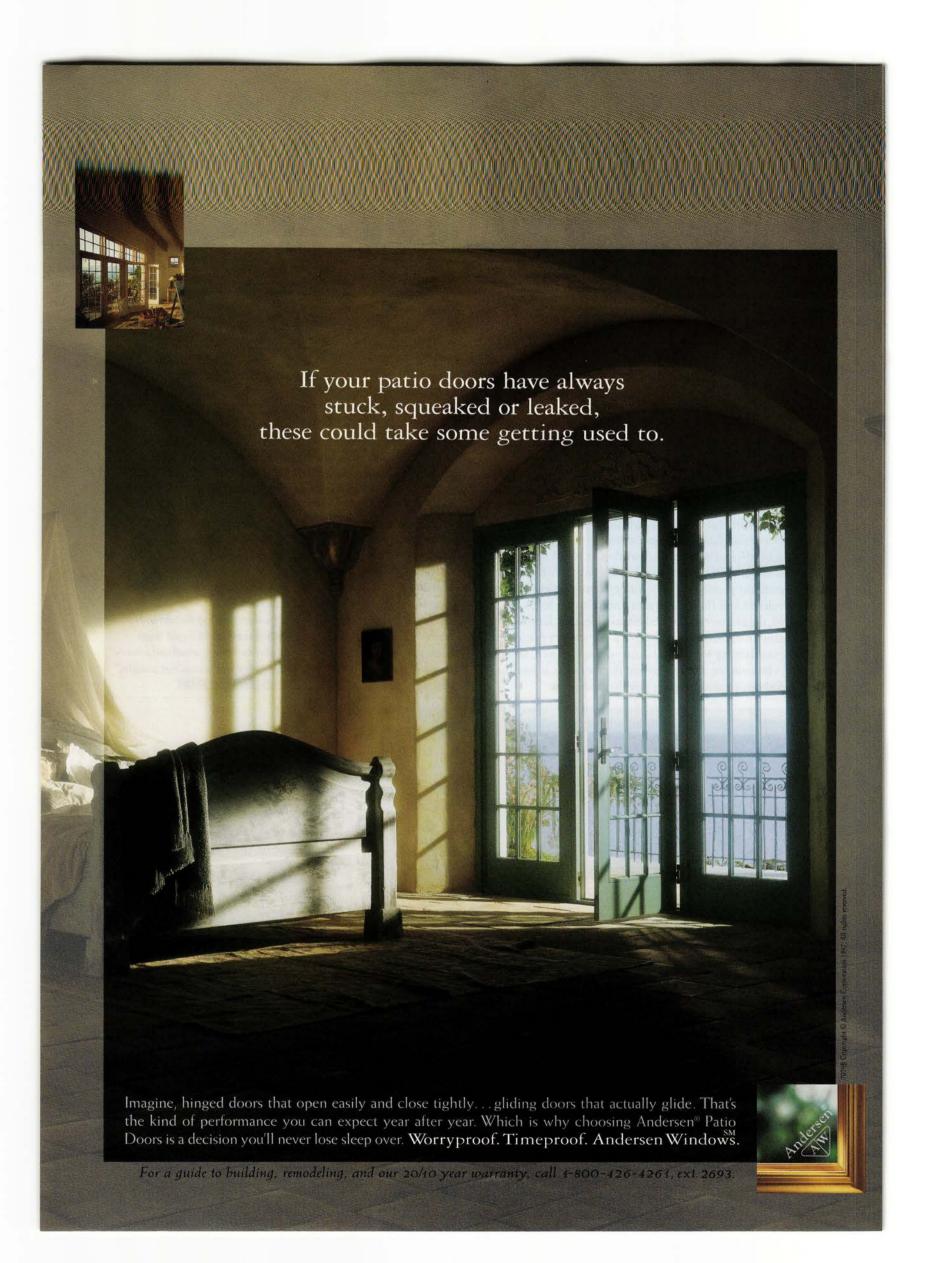
#### COULD

disb out. Brilliance™ will never corrode,

tarnish or discolor... in fact, it's guaranteed

## **BE FAR BEHIND?**

to shine for life." Who knew being practical could be this beautiful?



BY CURTIS RIST



# BORN IN AMERICA

Shingle is the style we adore

s a young architect in the 1960s, Robert A.M. Stern realized an ugly truth about the modern, boxy houses and buildings he saw going up around him: They all looked the same. "With very few changes, the same structures would be suitable from

Maine to Madagascar," he says. "As I traveled, I realized what a nightmare that had become. The airports were all the same; the Holiday Inns were all the same. You didn't know whether you were *in* Maine or Madagascar."

Seeking to correct the problem, Stern revived a long-forgotten but fundamental tradition of American architecture: the Shingle Style. Initially developed in the 1880s, it broke from Victorian formality and hyper-decoration in favor of designs that were simpler and more casual yet no less elegant. With its roots in straightforward colonial-era houses

and barns, the Shingle Style represents what many consider to be America's first original architecture.

"Shingle Style domestic architecture is the best this country has ever produced," says Vincent Scully, a noted Yale University art historian who in the 1940s coined the term for what had been called American Queen Anne. "It's free, it's playful and it's quite wonderful." In its first incarnation, the Shingle Style inspired some of this country's greatest architects. Stanford White sprinkled

eastern Long Island with shingled mansions. Frank Lloyd Wright relied on it for his own house in Oak Park, Illinois. A century later, the style's allure has rebounded, and Stern-who was inspired by Scully, his professor at Yale-leads the current revival with a string of mostly mansion-sized houses built over the last 30 years. He also created a Shingle Style design for This Old House's Dream House, now under construction in Wilton, Connecticut. It contains an imposing 5,500 square feet of living space yet man-

ages to maintain a friendly, smaller-scale appearance.

As Shingle Style houses did at the end of the last century, today's versions possess an approachable, democratic quality that holds up whether the design is for a 2,500-square-foot suburban gem or a rambling mammoth. Says Stern, "There are no absolute rules governing the style, which makes it possible to create buildings that are freer, looser and more in accord with the way we live now." The secret to their appeal, says Stern, lies in a breezy informality that is in tune with American sensibilities. Unlike the Georgian and Federal styles, which are marked by symmetry and an often slavish adherence to form, the Shingle Style embraces inventiveness and responds to the site. "In the typical house, you have a stone base, a connection to the earth," says Stern. "Then you have this wrapping of shingles that come down very low because often the second floor is treated like an attic. It's a relaxed way of composing a building because we can make it up of smaller elements. We can twist



it around and shape it as we choose to."

Shingle siding, the style's common denominator, continues an early American tradition in which splitting shakes from a cedar log was cheaper than milling it into clapboards. But even without a shingle skin, the style still works. Designs faced with stone, stucco or even brick retain the aura. And while they have none of Victoriana's gaudy gingerbread and flashy paint jobs, Shingle Style

> houses are nevertheless laden with a variety of details and

> even some architectural

fancy of their own. Dormers

punctuate roof pitches in

several forms-gables, hips,

sheds and eyebrows-and

the rooflines themselves

show a lot of shingle in

steeply pitched gable-end

and gambrel shapes. Tow-

ers were-and remain-pop-

ular, as does a profusion of

windows. As siding, shingles

are shaped and arranged in

patterns ranging from fish

scales and diamonds to ocean waves. In the original

examples, architects felt free

to incorporate unexpected

materials into exterior walls,

including rounded stones

from local riverbeds or, Stan-

ford White's favorite, dulled

hunks of beach glass. "In de-

signing these houses, archi-

tects were eager to root

themselves into a continu-

um of New England cul-

ture," says Stern. "This

brought the style very close

to its source, but then the

The Shingle Style thrives on variety. A circa 1920 house, left, in East Hampton, New York, delights in a fanciful collection of window styles and sizes. An 1890s manor, below, in New London, Connecticut, features an international array of architectural elements—from its round chateau-style tower and Romanesque arches to the Palladian window that crowns the gable.



idea rapidly spread across the country."

Interiors also gained a new openness, fueled in part by the invention of central heating. "You didn't have to close all the doors, shut all the windows and huddle by the fireplace just to keep warm," says Stern. No longer divided into a warren of poorly lit rooms, Shingle Style floor plans grew long and narrow, and rooms had windows on two or even three sides. But the most prominent feature of these houses lay outside: Porches, long loved by Americans, blossomed with the Shingle Style. In the grandest examples, they envelop the house, becoming not just a place to sit in the summer but also a place to live. "There are, of course, porches in other cultures," says Stern, "but with the Shingle Style they become an American obsession."

As with all things truly American, the style evolved from a grand tangle of international origins. The porches descend from the English style known as Queen Anne, round towers from French New Kenmore central air from Sears. Service it yearly and everything's cpol.

Water heater from Rheem.

# No matter who made them. No matter who sold them.

Your Carrier is running smoothly thanks to that pre-season check up.

 Whirlpool<sup>®</sup> washer and dryer.

# One call takes care of them all.



1-800-4-MY-HOME

One call to Sears HomeCentral<sup>®</sup> services your Kenmore, Carrier, Whirlpool, Rheem or other major appliance brands.

No matter who sold it, our team of specialists can take care of it and guarantee the work. Whether it needs to be repaired or replaced. So day or night, call someone you know. Call Sears HomeCentral. The Service Side of Sears.<sup>5M</sup>

The following licenses are held by or on behalf of Sears: AZ (Res. HVAC. Lic. # 13509 C-39R); CA (HVAC. Lic. #202455 C-20); FL (HVAC. Lic. #CAC013320); CA (HVAC. Lic. #30008); HI (Classified Spec. Lic. #C-4285 C-68(LA); KY (HVAC. Lic. #M001972); MD (MHC #32177); NV (Plumbing & Heating Lic. #40005543 C-1); Rockland County, IN (Home Imp. Lic. #A6-007621-00-00); OR (Cen. Contr. Lic. #2001051); Memphis County, TN (Mech. Refig. Lic. #M001056, Master Gas Lic. #M001057); TX (HVAC. Lic. #M001057); TX (HVAC. Lic. #3001057); TX (HVAC. Lic. #3



chateaus. The complex framing owes a debt to a delegation of Japanese woodworkers who were sent to the 1876 Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia. They electrified the building trade with their sophisticated techniques. Even the intricate latticework of traditional Chinese architecture worked its way into the style's eclectic mix. Still, at its heart, the Shingle Style reflects a nostalgia for America's colonial past, triggered by the centennial, when, Scully says, "Americans for the first time acknowledged that they had a history." Before 1876, decrepit colonial houses and buildings that were falling down or being actively demolished had gone largely unnoticed. Americans looked abroad for their architecture, as they had since the Pilgrims imported their taste for late Elizabethan styles. But celebrating the country's centennial caused people to see new meaning in colonial design and inspired architects to search for a distinctly American way to build.

Among them was Charles McKim, cofounder of the legendary

well in Life magazine's 1994 dream house, designed by Robert A.M. Stern and built in Kennesaw, Georgia. The expandable floor plan allows for 2,500 to 3,200 square feet of living space, and the facade displays many features Stern of ten incorporates in his Shingle Style designs, including Doric columns, bracketed eaves and firstfloor window boxes.

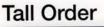
Function and form marry

McKim, Mead and White architectural firm. In 1874, he traveled to Newport, Rhode Island, to study and photograph early settlements and came upon Bishop Berkeley's 1728 house. "It started out as a simple 18th-century saltbox, which was then added to again and again so that the

roof slopes way down in a very naturalistic way," says Stern, pointing to a photograph of the charming but ramshackle building that appeared in the influential New York Sketch Book in the same year the photo was taken. "It bears the weathering of time and seems very natural in its configuration and very different from the boxy, four-square, mansard-roofed

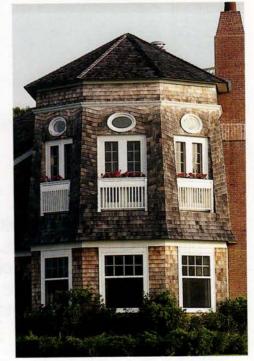
architecture of that period." Infatuated, McKim and his partners began to incorporate this colonial ramble in their designs. Other architects did the same and found ample opportunity to test out their ideas. With the Civil War over, the United States was in the midst of an unprecedented building boom, powered by a growing middle class. Train travel and innovations such as electric power and the telephone made it possible for people to work farther away from home, which led to suburban development near cities and brought more people-and building-to what had been far-flung resorts such as Newport. From the 1880s to the early 1900s,

Shingle Style houses sprouted around the country, popping up in Chicago, San Francisco, Seattle and "anywhere else

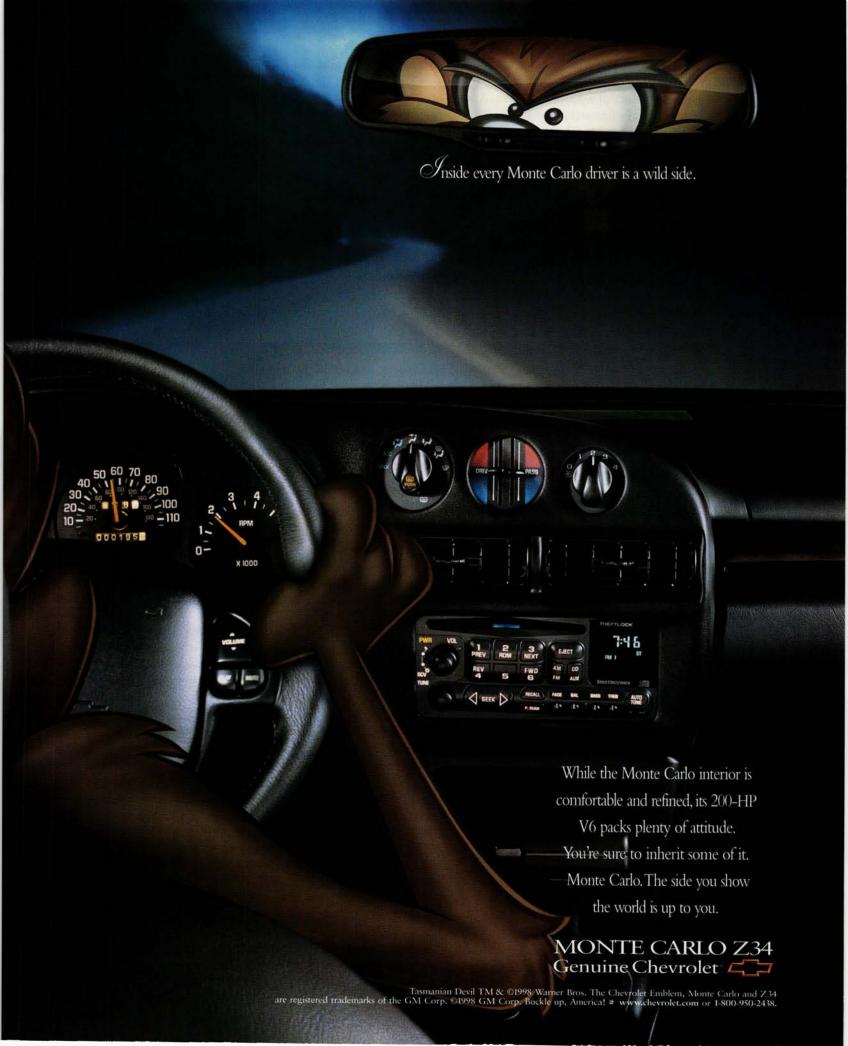


Among the eclectic array of details that define Shingle Style houses, none stand out so proudly as their towers-such as the one, right, on a Robert A.M. Stern-designed house in Quogue, New York. Compared to the imposing mansard-roofed designs found on Victorian town halls, these shorter, shapelier versions are more integral to the main structure and tie into the roofline instead of rising high above it. "Towers are beautiful extensions of the house, rather than something that's tacked on as a separate element," says Virginia McAlester, coauthor of A Field Guide to American Houses.

About a third of all Shingle Style houses have some sort of tower, says McAlester, the result of a variety of influences. Rounded towers echo barn silos, says Stern, while others-especially those built on the New England coast-mimic lighthouses. When architectural historian Vincent Scully tracked the history of towers, he discovered another source: the chateaus of the Loire Valley in France. Many 19th-century architects traveled there, sketchbooks in hand, and returned with visions of tall towers in their heads. Says Scully, "It's one more thread in a tapestry of style."



PHOTOS: TOP, ESTO/PETER AARON; BOTTOM, LIZZIE HIMMEL



where there was an abundance of wood," says Stern. At its peak, the style became this country's first architectural export. Examples can still be found from Germany to Chile.

Yet no design trend lasts forever. Even though it endured for more than a generation, the Shingle Style eventually absorbed classical details, such as Greek columns and ornate exterior moldings, from the emerging Colonial Revival style. Its free form grew steadily stiffer, and by the 1920s it was all but gone.

The timing of the current rediscovery of the Shingle Style somewhat mirrors its original emergence. America at the end of this century resembles America at the end of the last. A great economic boom has followed a divisive war. Significant advances in technology and increases in population, which drove a massive national expansion in the late 1800s, power international growth in the late 1900s. "Shingle Style architecture came along in a period when America developed its own characteristics—in literature, in architecture, in everything," says Scully. "It embodies all the symbols and aspirations of the middle class, including pride. It represents who we are. And it means as much to us now as it did back then."

In the 1990s, the Shingle Style is neither stark nor fussy. It's homey, like a grandparent's house, says Stern, motioning to a set of plans for the Wilton Dream House. "But one doesn't necessarily want to live with Grandma, so what you have here is Grandma's house—without Grandma."

## The Dream House and the Shingle Style

Besides the angled footprint that takes three turns and the cedar shingles that spill from the eaves and sheathe the walls, *This Old House* magazine's Dream House—now under construction in Wilton, Connecticut—embodies many of the Shingle Style's most significant features.

#### **1. LOW ROOFLINE**

Putting second-story rooms directly under the roof eliminates tall exterior walls and gives even a 5,500-square-foot house a smaller, less imposing scale.

#### 2. ECLECTIC DORMER STYLES

A mix of shed, hipped and gable designs fights monotonous uniformity outside and adds appealing angles inside.

#### 3. GAMBREL ROOF

Inspired by the Dutch Colonial houses and barns of the Hudson River Valley, the shoulders of the bumped-out pitch create more volume for second-story rooms.

#### 4. LOTS OF WINDOWS

More than 50 double-hung and specialty units, plus several full-light doors, bring ample daylight inside and emphasize a sense of openness on the outside.

#### 5. CLASSICAL TRIM

The Greek columns on either side of the front door and the built-up window and door trim recall decorative elements found in early 20th-century Shingle Style designs.

#### 6. DIAMOND-SHAPED SHINGLES

By breaking up an otherwise uniform expanse, the decorative pattern, called imbrication, adds visual interest.

#### 7. OCTAGONAL TOWER

The two-story structure adds a dramatic sitting room to the master suite, shelters an outdoor living room and anchors the house's most prominent corner.

#### 8. COVERED PORCH

Starting here and running for more than 90 feet along the back of the house, the veranda provides a broad, shaded stage for summertime outdoor living.

#### 9. FIELDSTONE FOUNDATION FACING

MANUFACTURERS · MATERIALS · PRODUCTS · RESOURCES - PAGE 143

Five-inch-thick veneer stone makes the transition from house to ground far better-looking than plain concrete.

STERN ARCHITECTS

# The Way Cabinetry Should Be KraftMaid

To assure your cabinetry investment is a smart one, select quality products built to last. KraftMaid's construction features not only surpass industry requirements, but are standard in all of our cabinetry. Lifetime warranted 3/4" wood drawers, concealed undermount suspension and multi-adjustment binges are constructed for strength and durability. For maximum protection, our exclusive 14-step furniture finish process with-DuraKraft catalyzed topcoat provides the finest finish in the industry.

And, whether creating a kitchen, bedroom, home office, entertainment center or bath, KraftMaid's cabinetry will provide you with endless design opportunities. Customize our traditional, contemporary and Universal Design cabinetry styles with up to 14 finishes, moldings and storage options for a design that is uniquely yours.

### Quality craftsmanship. Impressive detailing. Design versatility. KraftMaid Cabinetry.



# Kraft Maid

Call 1-800-826-9185 to receive a free color brochure and the name of the KraftMaid dealer nearest you. www.kraftmaid.com

# MORE POWER MORE SPEED...



To celebrate our 50th year of helping you make your home beautiful inside & out, Wagner<sup>®</sup> has created special editions of many of our most popular products. For a limited time, select models will include **MORE POWER** and **MORE FEATURES** to

make them an even better value.

Look for the Anniversary Bonus Offers of our Power Painters and Power Rollers at participating retailers. These special offers make buying a Wagner<sup>®</sup> the best value in 50 YEARS!

WAGNER

**NORE VALUE** IN 50th ANNIVERSARY BONUS UNITS!



# One coat can last you 15 years. Of course you already knew that.

Durable. Dependable. Weathers well over the years. Those are the trademarks of a great coat. That's why at Ace, our Royal Shield® Paint is guaranteed to give you fifteen years of durability in a single coat. That's right, fifteen years. Because the way we see it, if you can't make a coat that lasts that long, you might as well hang it up.



www.acehardware.com Colors may vary slightly from actual paint colors ©1998 Ace Hardware Corporation



# Age Deepens The Character.

# Formby's® Reveals It.

Nothing compares to the warm, rich look of wood furniture that only comes with age. But often, it's hidden by a dark, worn finish. To uncover that natural beauty, rely on Formby's<sup>®</sup> quality refinishing products.

From foolproof finish removers to protective tung oil, our time-honored formulas have



all you need for an exquisite hand-rubbed look. Trust Formby's, because restoring wood is a beautiful tradition.

Uncover Wood's Natural Charm"



Formby's is a registered trademark Formby's 1998



Before you tackle the paint job, the kitchen, or the plumbing, the first thing you should update is your life insurance coverage.

After all, with a bigger and more expensive home, you may need to increase your life coverage.

So give your State Farm agent a quick call. And then, roll up your sleeves.



State Farm Understands Life:

# Wilsonart Flooring in 40 delicious designs...

Jow you're cooking.

Feast your eyes on Wilsonart Flooring. Beautiful, easy care, high pressure laminate flooring with a 16-year wearstain-fade warranty. More practical than wood, more durable than vinyl. A most tasteful complement to any room.

Want more food for thought? Call 1-800-710-8846 ext. 5995 today for your free Wilsonart Flooring Design Guide and the dealer nearest you!



www.wilsonart.com

# THE MONEYPIT BY BROCK YATES



## UNINVITED GUESTS Here come the ladybugs and the bats

y wife and I love animals. We have two dogs and two cats at Farmstead, our house in upstate New York, and the wooded hillside nearby is home to deer, foxes and all

manner of birds. We're delighted to have wild critters as neighbors, but we prefer that they stay outside. Of course, unless one chooses to hermetically seal the entire structure of an old house in acrylic, small animals will find a way to intrude. Every year, a few field mice attempt to establish winter quarters in our house but make a hasty exit once they encounter the cat. Carpenter ants and other pests that try to take up permanent residence are quickly sent packing by the exterminator. Only the occasional visiting cricket is treated cordially. The

A Farmstead bedroom was overrun by ladybugs that probably came in through cracks in the siding. "If ladybugs find entry to a house, they'll exploit it," says Craig Hollingsworth, a University of Massachusetts entomologist. "They'll stay through the winter and then disperse when the weather warms."

## THEMONEYPIT

reason: superstition. Since childhood, I've clung to the notion that a cricket brings good luck.

Ladybugs are also believed to be harbingers of good fortune. We didn't extend a welcome when squadrons of ladybugs recently invaded Farmstead, buzz-bombing lamp shades and treating our clothes as landing strips. Good luck or not, we decided the ladies had to go. We called in the exterminator, who rolled his eyes and began estimating the cost of removing clapboards to seek them out. While we debated whether it was worth spending \$1,000 to launch an all-out counterattack, they mysteriously disappeared. No explanation, no good-byes, no thank-you notes. We considered ourselves lucky.

At least the bumptious, intrepid bugs were harmless. Not so another species of flying intruders: bats. Even though naturalists on PBS insist that bats are benign and highly intelligent, I respectfully demur. They are no more appealing as houseguests than tarantulas, iguanas or wharf rats. Maybe I've seen too many Dracula movies, but I find it downright frightening to have black wraithlike creatures flying in my house.

Bats have visited us twice recently. Each time, the fearsome flying mammals squeezed through the flue of our

bedroom fireplace and appeared in full flight above our bed. On both occasions, my wife, Pamela, a plucky and fearless soul, let out a bloodcurdling scream and rushed from the room. I was tempted to follow her, except I didn't want to grant the bat de facto permission to stay and perhaps invite other members of his family. I felt it was my duty to remain on-site and do battle by flinging heavy books and waving towels and pillows at the fast-maneuvering critter in a feverish attempt to guide it toward an open window in the bedroom.

This clever strategy worked the first time. But the canny bat who got into our bed-



After bats popped in for a couple of nocturnal visits making their entrance through a fireplace in the master bedroom—Yates covered the top of the chimney with steel mesh. "We already had a chimney cap for keeping birds from building nests up there," he says, "but the bats squeezed through it."

room several months later was more elusive and eventually skimmed behind a drape and seemed to vanish. After I decamped to another bedroom with my wife, I was advised by a friend to be patient. Bats, he said, need large quantities of water. If their supply is cut off, they



Mice in the Farmstead attic have been known to steal insulation for their nests. Poison and traps proved useless, so Yates got two cats to control the mice. At first the battle sounded like World War III, but the mice are in retreat, at least for now. "Some mice will always be with us, but at least they stay out of our sight," he says.

will shrivel and die within hours. To test this theory, I waited 24 hours before I entered the bedroom, hoping to find a small, dried-up corpse. But this bat evidently had a tolerance for drought. The battle commenced again, and more futile flailing sent it back into hiding. I turned the room upside down—searching the curtains, the bed linens and all the spaces behind and underneath dressers, chairs and the bed. My nemesis was not to be found.

During day three of the bat wars, another friend suggested I arm myself with a strategic weapon—a tennis racket—which he claimed would compromise the sophisticated natural radar system that makes it possible for a bat to perform acrobatic maneuvers.

By the time the bat came out of hiding that night, I was desperate. Gripping an aged wooden-handled Wilson in need of restringing, I stalked across the bedroom and, with a deft forehand, nailed my quarry on the first swing. I peered down at the poor critter and discovered it was no bigger than a hummingbird. I was seized with guilt.

I got over that sort of neurosis but have yet to shed my fear of bats. Every time I light the logs in our bed-

room fireplace, I brace myself for another shadowy form to flit into the room. But now I am prepared. I keep my tennis racket close at hand. And I know there has to be a cricket huddled somewhere in the house who will bring us good luck.

84

## BEFORE WE SELL FURNACE, WE NEED TO KNOW A WHEN WAS THE LAST **TIME YOU TOOK A BATH?**



Buying the right furnace

depends on

knowing more than square feet and efficiency. How you live in your home is just as important. How much hot water your family uses can determine what Lennox products are best for you. Like the CompleteHeat® system that combines a furnace

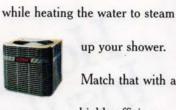


and water heater to provide virtually

COMPLETENEAT\* unlimited hot

water. Or the AquaPlus™

system that helps cool your home



POWEDSAVED Lennox heat pump and save as

as 60% on heating

much

and cooling costs.

But you can't get the right up your shower. Match that with a highly efficient

equipment if you don't ask the right questions. For a list of home comfort questions, more detailed information on all our equipment and a Lennox dealer near you, visit our Web site or call us at 1-800-9-LENNOX.

Georgians. Colonials. Victorians. They're architectural jewels of an era long since past. Jewels that embody your passion for grace, elegance and style.

Restoring them is your labor of love. But as beautiful as these classic homes may be, their rubble stone basements, uninsulated walls and typical nooks & crannies mean high energy costs and annoying discomfort. Until now, the only solution was stripping plaster to the studs.

Introducing The Icynene<sup>™</sup> Insulation System. With Icynene, we can help you preserve those architectural elements you truly love, while substantially improving your home's comfort and energy efficiency. And because Icynene expands to fill every nook & cranny and adheres to everything it touches, you can eliminate costly secondary building materials, like vapor barrier and caulking.

The result is a home air sealed from the outside world. No drafts. No icy cold floors. It's also comforting for those who live in sweltering southern climates.

For allergy and asthma sufferers, Icynene is a breath of fresh air. It prevents the development of mold in wall cavities and prevents dust, pollen and other pollutants from entering your home. In fact, it's used in Lung Association Health Houses<sup>®</sup>

But hey, don't just take our word for it. Call the number below today and we'll send you our free, comprehensive "How To Insulate An Old House" brochure.

for those who live You'll discover why sooner or later every home will have it.

It's yours free for the asking, 1-888-946-7325.

# The Icynene<sup>®</sup> Insulation System. Sooner or later every home will have it.

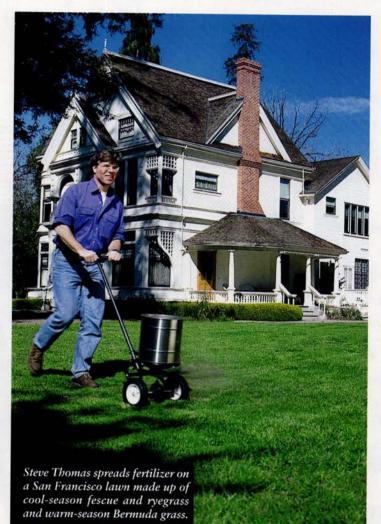
The Icynene Insulation System.

CHECK US OUT ON THE INTERNET: www.icynene.on.ca

### FALL MAINTENANCE GUIDE

## A LAWN GOOD-BYE

Timing is the secret to getting grass through winter



#### Making Warm-Season Grass Grow Greener

In the South, Southwest and temperate Northwest, warm-season grasses such as Bermuda, Bahia, saint augustine and centipede are common. Because there is little threat of snow, lawns in these areas can be kept green all winter by seeding with a cool-season grass, such as annual ryegrass, six to eight weeks before the first heavy frost, using 10 pounds per 1,000 square feet of lawn. Some seed companies recommend fescue for winter greening. Beware: It can survive into summer and choke out warm-season grasses. If you haven't put down any seed, apply a pre-emergent herbicide so broadleaf weeds won't return with spring growth. Spread lime if the pH levels fall below 5.5. Finally, de-thatch where necessary. ne might suspect that a turf coordinator for the most famous city park in the world would have special tricks for maintaining his showpiece lawn. But when it comes to keeping New York City's 13-acre Great Lawn in Central Park alive through winter's frost, Russell Fredericks does what any home owner would: feed the roots with fall fertilizers and over-seed for spring thickness. "We want a full, lush lawn in the spring, just like everyone else," says Fredericks. Whether your lawn is cool-season grass, like the Great Lawn's mix of bluegrass and ryegrass, or a warm-season variety, stick to the basics.

The northern two thirds of the United States is home to cool-season grass, such as Kentucky bluegrass, ryegrass and fescue. Although these grasses stop growing aboveground in the fall, the roots go into overdrive. Fertilize with a 15/5/10 nitrogen/phosphorus/potassium mixture in mid-fall, after the average daily temperature drops to 50 degrees Fahrenheit or below. "During the winter, cool-season grass stores up nutrients," says Michael Gaffney of the Professional Lawn Care Association of America. Test the soil pH level and, if it's below 5.5-too acidic for proper nutrient absorption-treat with lime, about 25 pounds per 1,000 square feet of turf. If thatch, the spongy layer of detritus between blades of grass, is more than 1/2 inch thick and is choking roots, rent a power rake for de-thatching. Over-seed, halving the amount recommended for a new lawn, to get a head start on spring. If the lawn has a history of snow mold, apply liquid fungicide at Thanksgiving (after the first frost, before the first snow) as a preventative measure.

# THANKS TO HOME DEPOT THIS MARRIAGE

GARY& DAWN GIBSON Snay 2, 1996 thing - but who would've thought we'd ever come to you for wedding advice. Having all the answers about home improvement is one Dear Home Depot -We wanted to build a deck at our new lake house so we Let me explain. could get married there. Thanks to your employee John Nerland, we pulled it off. From suggesting the right wood, to recommending a speed square that Daved us time and money, John was great. We literally dreve the last mail hours before the wedding and everything went off without a hitch (sorry) the deck looks terrific, and this advice made all the difference. Nelt to the minister, he was the one person we couldn't have gotten married without. Sincerely Dawn Gibson P.S. Pictures are enclose 6 MAY The finished deck Have a Home Depot story? Call us at 214-891-777.

# STARTED OUT ON A FIRM FOUNDATION.

O

1/2 Rani-

DAN

EVERY

EVERY TUESDAY

EVERY

THURSDAY

EVERY

Inspiration

7 PM

7 PM

project sketches

A flower the wedding

DECK

NTERIOR

YOU CAN INSTALL A SUSPENDED CEILING

YOU CAN BUILD A

YOU CAN REPLACE A

YOU CAN PAINT YOUR

### SMINK-GIBSON WED AT LAKE CYPRESS SPRINGS

Mt. Vernon, TX-The former Ms. Dawn Smink and Gary Gibson were wed Saturday, March 23, 1996 outdoors at the site of their soon to be completed lake home located on Lake Cypress Springs, near Mi Vernon, Texas.

The couple invited 100 friends and family members over for an afternoon of boating, skiing, fishing and swimming, then prised everyone with an impromptu

> iony was Justice nd his wife, Myra.

er of Mr. and Mrs. las, Texas. She is ount Hotel. Mr. Gibne Richards Group, y located in Dallas. d by Sandman's Bar-

rogress

Gary Gibson

deck

ARCHIVE NO

store # 0550

96-3247

CUSTOMER NA

DATE 5/14/96

Davo

LOCATION Mt. Vernon, TX PROJEC

EMPLOYEENAME Jorland

The "BIG" day

+ the site

FALL MAINTENANCE-GUIDE

## A TAP FOR ALL SEASONS

Installing a freeze-proof outdoor faucet

Il summer long, outdoor faucets serve and amuse, providing a stream of water right where it's needed. But winter can turn this amenity into a nuisance, or worse. "The exciting day isn't the day it freezes," says *This Old House* plumbing and heating contractor Richard Trethewey. "It's the day it thaws, and you have a hydrant blowing water into your basement." The reason: Most outdoor faucets have washers located outside a house's exterior wall. If you haven't drained these spigots before the first freeze—quite common, says Richard, because home owners like to keep these handy taps going—water in the pipe turns to ice, pressure builds up and the pipe bursts. A freeze-proof faucet's washer is 6 inches or more inside the house. It costs \$20 and takes an hour to install. "You'll never think about your outdoor faucets again," says Richard. "And, hey, there's always that one warm day in February when you might want to wash the car."



Carpenter Charlie Silva uses a right-angle drill to punch a hole for a new freeze-proof faucet. Moments earlier, Richard Trethewey had removed an old nonfreeze-proof one, after shutting off the water, draining the spigot and cutting the pipe close to the new connection. The hole for the old faucet was too big for the new one, so Silva had patched in a small piece of wood flush with the siding.



Richard guides the faucet, pipe and plastic flange into the hole Silva has drilled, then snugs up the screws so the spigot is securely fastened to the house. "You will often need a fitting to make some adjustment," says Richard. The new pipe was short by 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches, so he cut a piece of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch copper pipe—in this case, a piece from the old faucet works fine—and extended the shaft to the proper length.



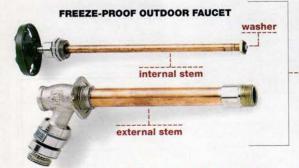
In the house, Richard solders the two pipes—having first checked that they fit exactly cleaning each end with an emery cloth and applying solder flux before starting. When the pipes have been heated, the flux acts as a catalyst between the solder and the copper to bind the pipe. Soldering completed, Richard turns the water back on in the basement. It streams out of the open faucet outside the house.

#### Avoiding Burst Pipes

In the past 10 years, insurance companies have paid home owners \$4 billion for damage caused by frozen and ruptured pipes. The worst problem, surprisingly, is in warmer climates, according to Jeff Gordon of the Building Research Center in Champaign, Illinois. A few tips:

Before the first freeze, turn off the valve that feeds non-freezeproof outdoor faucets, open the outdoor faucet, and let it drain.
Drain garden hoses, and store

them inside. • Drain all inground lawn sprinklers. • If the house will be unoccupied for a few weeks during winter, be sure to leave the thermostat set to 55 degrees Fahrenheit.



LEFT: On a freeze-proof faucet, the washer is on an internal stem that slides into an external stem; it ends up 6 inches or more inside the house, protected from the elements. RIGHT: On traditional spigots, common to houses more than 10 years old, the washer is next to the faucet handle, outside of the house and exposed to the weather.



STILL-LIFE PHOTOS: SPENCER JONES

# SOM: TRUCKS ARE UST TOUCHER THAN OTHERS.

1.2000

ter a ling a ling and a line water

增加"散"雪。

Chevy. The most dependable

**夏**北國

とき!! 新聞 単語 単

longest-lasting trucks

on the road.

Chevy Trucks



1-800-950-2438 or www.chevrolet.com



# Strength beneath the surface.

The best way to protect your tile investment from water damage is to back it with Durock® Cement Board. Water can't destroy it, which means it's ideal for bathrooms, kitchens, countertops and floors. Plus, it's covered by a 30-year limited warranty. So

before you install tile, insist on Durock Cement Board. Your tile would.

For more information, call 1-800-USG-4YOU (874-4968).



www.usg.com

©1998, United States Gypsum Company P.O. Box 806278, Chicago IL 60680-4124 Durock is a registered trademark of United States Gypsum Company.

### Walls and Ceilings



Floors

DUROCI

Countertops/Backsplashes

DUROC

FALL MAINTENANCE GUIDE

# PILE IT ON

Weather-strip drafty windows with this nifty technique





I. Stahl pulls out the sash. (First, he breaks any paint seals with a utility knife, removes the stops with a pry bar and cuts the chains.) He lets the weights fall and pulls them out through a panel typically found where the inside sash meets the frame. (If the chain or cord is salvageable. just untie or unclip and attach when reinstalling the sash.) 2. Using a router with a threewing slot-cutting bit, Stahl cuts a 1/8-inch-wide-by-3/8-inch-deep channel around three outer edges of the sash, excluding the meeting rail edge. Because two of these edges house the sash cord, he is careful to avoid the existing grooves. (Note: If the edge measures 13/8 inches wide. there may not be enough room to rout a groove the entire length. Stahl suggests cutting up to the sash cord channel.)

teve and Hilary Chasin love their 62-year-old slate-roofed Georgian on Long Island and its windows—43 double-hung, single-glazed eyes looking out on wide sycamore-lined streets. But from the day they moved in two years ago, they realized that all 43 windows leaked. "We had to keep

the thermostat at 80 degrees just to feel comfortable," says Hilary. Determined to fix the problem but reluctant to part with the handblown glass in every sash, the couple turned to window restoration contractor John Stahl.

"The simple fact is that only 10 percent of heat is lost through the glass in a window," he says. "The rest is lost from the perimeter." Stahl's solution for the



Chasins' windows: Rout grooves around three sides of each sash and slide in soft, fuzzy weather strip. Similar to the weather stripping found on automobile windows, the nylon pile seals gaps as wide as <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch. Although the trim holding a sash in place must be removed carefully, Stahl says almost anyone can install this type of weather stripping. The materials cost about \$30 per window. "A lot less than \$650 for a replacement," he says.

3. Stahl routs a groove on the inside face of the lower sash meeting rail and slides <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch pile in the kerf. Then, he inserts pile in the grooves on the outer edges. To reinstall a sash, he holds it in place and checks if it fits snugly from side to side and moves easily up and down. If it's too tight, he planes off some wood; if too loose, he tries a thicker pile. He rehangs each sash and installs new stops.

#### Checking the Sash Cord and Pulleys

While the frame is opened up, grab the chance to check the window's hardware. Stahl recommends replacing aging cotton sash cords with high-quality braided nylon rope. Old chains can be swapped for bronze, copper or galvanized steel. Check to make sure pulleys spin freely. If they resist, scrape off excess paint, or drop them in a bucket of paint remover, then apply household oil. If all else fails, replace them.

#### BY HOPE REEVES PHOTOGRAPHS BY MICHAEL GRIMM

FALL MAINTENANCE GUIDE

## WHILE YOU'RE UP

After you scoop the gunk out of the gutters, honey, could you check for corrosion and loose fasteners too?

ithout gutters, rain falling on a house takes the easiest route: down the side of the structure—eventually seeping into the foundation to wreak havoc. But if gutters are leaky or clogged, they can do more harm than good. Chip Newman, who has been installing gutters in the Boston area for more than 20 years, considers gapped seams, loose fasteners and corrosion the worst enemies of conventional aluminum gutters, the most prevalent type on houses today. (Wooden gutters began losing ground to aluminum in the late 1970s and are now found almost exclusively on historic houses.) He suggests close inspection of the gutter during autumn leaf-removal rituals. A hint for



1. Shovel heavy debris out of the gutter with a scoop or gloved hands; then flush with a garden hose. Flushing without first removing the waste by hand is a recipe for downspout trouble, because needles, leaves and pinecones will be pushed into unreachable recesses. After the gutter is empty and completely dry, patch pits in the bottom with silicone caulk; fill gaps in seams and joints with silicone. 2. Check for sagging gutters. Fasteners can work themselves loose over time, or may not have been properly installed in the first place. For gutters with a spike and ferrule system, drive an oversized (8-inch) spike into the traditional 7-inch hole. Loose hangers should be reaffixed with stainless-steel screws. In both cases, be sure each fastener hits a rafter; otherwise, you might as well not bother to do the repair at all.



spotting corrosion: On a sunny day, stroll around

the perimeter of your house and look up; if you see specks of sky through the bottom of the gutter, the aluminum is pitted and needs repairing. If the aluminum is so badly corroded that you can easily push a finger through, it's time to replace the gutters. Don't avoid cleaning and maintaining gutters because you hate going up a ladder: Hire a gutter-cleaning service to do the work. "They have yet to invent a

maintenance-free gutter," says *This Old House* master carpenter Norm Abram. "When they do, I'll buy it."

#### **Gutter-Cleaning Formulas**

Although not as important as emptying gutters, cleaning the exposed sides makes sense too. Newman has developed two formulas. For dirt, use  $\frac{1}{3}$  cup clothes detergent and  $\frac{2}{3}$  cup trisodium phosphate mixed with 1 gallon of water. For mildew, use  $\frac{1}{3}$  cup detergent,  $\frac{2}{3}$  cup trisodium phosphate and 1 quart bleach mixed with 3 quarts water. Use a spray bottle and, wearing rubber gloves, rub gently with a rag.

**<sup>3.</sup>** Heat and cold—with their accompanying expansion and contraction—can loosen a downspout. To make sure it doesn't part ways with the elbow, fasten the two with screws or rivets. Use aluminum or stainless-steel screws. "The shorter the screws, the better," says This Old House contractor Tom Silva. This is also a good time to clean debris out of downspouts and check the fascia boards for rot.

# A NEW PRODUCT FOR YOUR BASIC EVERYDAY CONTROL FREAK.

From the creators of Great Stuff comes a new white acrylic latex foam sealant that fills holes, gaps and cracks. It fills neatly, cleanly, and with extraordinary precision. And it's easy. If you don't like how it's going, just clean up and start over. Get to the store now, and you could be the very first control freak on your block to have it. Questions? Call 1 800 800 FOAM (3626) or email www.itsgreatstuff.com.





It seals behind and between the baseboard and floor.



It seals where basement wall meets wood plate.



It seals around pipes and plumbing fixtures.



It seals gaps between pipes and walls.

FALL MAINTENANCE— GUIDE

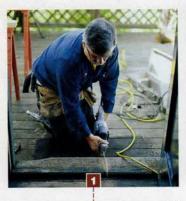
## **NOT THROUGH THIS DOORWAY!**

Keep cold air and water out by replacing a threshold at the first sign of damage

or centuries, thresholds have been symbols of welcome, but they are also weak points at which water and cold air can make their way into a sturdy house. *This Old House* contractor Tom Silva cautions that a less-than-perfect threshold, like the one he recently replaced on the back door of a house in Reading, Massachusetts, is an invitation to trickling water. "Cracks, rot, broken pieces—any signs of water infiltrating—you don't want that to go for too long," Tom says. Although the Reading house's threshold

was relatively new—installed only 12 years ago—it had a broken edge. He replaced the wood with new oak threshold stock, first taking time to waterproof the exposed sill and subfloor with a layer of self-adhesive rubberized membrane. "Rot grows fast and, if you don't stop it right away, you end up with a sill problem rather than a threshold problem, and then you're really looking to spend some money," Tom says.





Tom cuts the old threshold with a reciprocating saw, being careful not to mar the sill, and pries the wood out with his hammer. Before cutting, he measures the threshold in the way he favors: He makes a pencil mark about midway along the old threshold. He measures from one side of the doorway in to the pencil line, marks that dimension on the new oak, then repeats to get the measure from the other side.



Tom uses the pieces he has removed as a template for the new board, separating them a pinch to make up for what the saw blade ate and measuring to be sure he matches the true length. Then, he traces the Lshaped profiles on either end. He rough-cuts the ends with a circular saw as far as the blade will go, and switches to old-fashioned manpower and a handsaw to finish the notch precisely.

While the sill and subfloor are exposed, Tom waterproofs them by putting down a layer of selfadhesive rubberized membrane, which acts as flexible flashing. "Water comes down and hits the ground in front of the door, splashes back up, gets under the threshold, hits the sill of the house and rots it," he says. "This is just a little added insurance." Now he is ready to put the new oak threshold in place.

Tom coaxes the thickest part of the wood past the jamb with a little help from his hammer, then shims the entire board up to fit flush. Silicone sealant, construction adhesive and canned foam insulation inserted into crevices under the doorway are the best materials for holding the threshold in place; nail holes invite cracks and water seepage. Tom uses a power planer to fit the bottom of the door to the height of the new threshold, then rehangs the door, making sure the new threshold and the door are snug. He aims for a tight fit against winter cold but with enough room for expansion created by extremes in temperature.

#### Weather-Stripping the Door

While the door is off its hinges, take time to weather-strip. After Tom planed the solid pine door at the Reading house, he routed a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch-wide, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch-deep groove in the bottom, then coated the surface with water-repellent primer. Finally, he fit a spline of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch nylon-pile weather stripping into the groove.

'57 Chevy Beethoven Kolbe & Kolbe

What makes a classic? Perhaps it's the ability to charm and inspire us over the years. Perhaps it is the small details, such as hand carvings and unique designs. Since 1894 this Victorian home has exemplified the meaning of quality and beauty. Generations of historic renovators have painstakingly maintained and preserved such historic homes, majestic reminders of our past. And for over 50 years Kolbe & Kolbe has been there, providing wood windows and doors of the highest quality and historic authenticity. Our custom millworking abilities, unlimited exterior color selection and the natural beauty of wood has made Kolbe & Kolbe a valuable tool to renovators around the world.

e Classics \*

For a free product catalogue call 800-955-8177 or mail the order form below to: Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.

1323 South Eleventh Avenue, Wausau, Wisconsin 54401.

	•			
Name				A CONTRACTOR
Address	10000	ofer the		
City, State, Zip				1.14
Phone			 	

Beautify Your Home with Wood Windows and Doors.



Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.

### FALL MAINTENANCE-GUIDE





Squeeze fuel stabilizer into the mower's gas tank, then drain the fuel in one of two ways: Run the tank dry while giving the lawn its final cut of the season, or siphon the fuel into a gas can. (Be careful not to spill gas; when it evaporates it releases polluting hydrocarbons.) Restart the engine until it won't start, most likely two or three times. This action removes remaining fuel, protecting the tank and carburetor from condensation and rust.

Before draining the oil, remove the spark plug as a safety measure. Then, loosen the crankcase plug, and drain the oil into a drip pan. Recycle the used engine oil at a nearby service station; if you are unsure where to recycle the oil, call the local office of the Environmental Protection Agency (under the government listings in the phone book). After cleaning the lawn mower as suggested below, refill the crankcase with fresh oil.

Once the fuel tank and crankcase are empty, turn the mower on its side and scrape away grass and mud buildup on the deck and blades. "Hosing down just isn't gonna do it," says Toro spokesperson Mike Ferrara. He recommends a putty knife to remove impacted clippings. After cleaning, protect steel parts of the mower deck with a light coat of household oil. If rust is beginning to show, sand first, then spray with metal primer.

Replacing the spark plug is "probably the easiest thing to do to ensure more spark and more power," says John Liskey, technical director of the Outdoor Power Equipment Institute. Drop a few teaspoons of engine oil into the plug's empty hole, and pull the starter rope to turn the engine over and distribute the oil. Install the new plug, using a neoprene-lined socket to protect the porcelain. For safety, don't reconnect the wire until spring.

## **BE KIND TO YOUR MOWER**

A little concentrated care now will pay off next spring

y summer's end, you've no doubt marched countless steps behind your trusty lawn mower, inhaling the heady aroma of freshly cut grass as your lawn shoes turn slowly but surely green. Now it's time to abandon the mower in favor of a leaf blower, but first take time to put old faithful away properly. Most likely, your workhorse is a walk-behind deck with a four-cycle engine; some 35 million of these beasts tackle 25 million acres of lawn in the United States each year. The best maintenance for your lawn mower: a thorough cleaning and an oil change. Also, remember

to tighten every bolt you can find, replace the spark plug and air filter, and either sharpen the blade (don't forget to precisely balance it afterward) or replace it.

Grass, mud and other gunk in the cooling fins can make an aircooled engine overheat. Clean between the fins with an icecream stick or any scrap of wood that slides easily into the slits. Replace the air filter, and always check the owner's manual for additional maintenance steps recommended for your mower.



#### Putting Away Riding Machines

Clean and lubricate choke and throttle linkages, change engine and transaxle oils, check the muffler for corrosion, replace worn drive belts and pulley bearings, tighten loose belts, remove the mower deck to scrape off grass, and place the tractor on wood blocks so its wheels hang free. As with walk-behind mowers, run out the gas, replace spark plugs and air filter, and clean between cooling fins.

BY ALEXANDRA BANDON PHOTOGRAPHS BY JASON SCHMIDT



Plane your own stock up to 121/2" wide and 6" thick. All the way down to 1/8" thick.

This Delta exclusive gives you a lock on snipe control. Patent-pending cutterhead snipe control lock stabilizes the cutterhead during operation, for complete rigidity.



sneak preview have nice things to say about it. Priced in the middle of the pack-we're betting it'll end up at the head of its class.



2-knife system includes two high-speed steel, double-edged, reversible knives, a wrench and installation tool for quick and accurate knife changes.

Easy-to-read English/Metric Scale makes fast work of depth-of-cut settings.

**Beware of snipers.** 

121/2" PORTABLE PLANER

Grab it and go. Weighing in at only 65 pounds, it'll go to work wherever you want it to. Stash it out of the way when it's not in use.

Delta's new 121/2" Portable Planer (Model 22-560), with its exclusive snipe control lock. Call toll free for the name of your nearest Delta dealer. Delta

International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840.



Properly adjusted infeed/outfeed tables can go a long way toward snipe reduction. A low-friction stainless steel base, in combination with these adjustable infeed/outfeed tables, gives you a large smooth surface for moving stock through your planer.



THE

Proud sponsor of The New Yankee Workshop on PBS.

Practical as they are, most portable planers are notorious snipers. If you're looking to minimize sniping without sacrificing portability, check out

http://www.deltawoodworking.com/delta

### The next level of DuPont Stainmaster.®

The revolutionary Stainmaster® carpet is a creation like no other.

Because Stainmaster now has the DuPont Advanced Teflon® repel system. This technology actually helps push away liquid, soil and stains from the carpet fibers. Which means not only will DuPont Stainmaster virtually eliminate most soil and stain problems, it will also keep its true beauty longer. In fact,



tests show that DuPont Stainmaster carpets stay 40% cleaner.

So now you can have a carpet that will work to keep itself beautiful. Which is a miracle in and of itself. For more information about the Stainmaster carpet, visit your local retailer, or call 1.800.4 DUPONT.

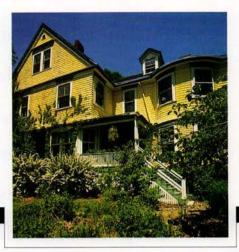
www.dupont.com/stainmaster

# A creation so remarkable, it's practically a miracle.



# LETTER from This Old House

# IT TAKES TWO



Comparison of the second project is a compelling Shingle Style house of about 5,500 square feet, designed by noted architect Robert A.M. Stern, to be built on 2 acres of hillside meadow in Wilton, Connecticut. Our coverage of this project, which won't be depicted on TV, will show that new construction doesn't have to be soulless, that the same familiarity, charm, detailing and workmanship found in old houses can be brought to a new one. Outside, the Wilton project will look like a house that has been around a long time and been added onto over the years. The inside will be modern—with stunning, long sight lines, perfectly proportioned spaces and open floor plans that still allow for privacy. The Watertown and Wilton projects represent the ways Americans get their dream houses: renovation and new construction. The settings and styles are quite different, but both houses will be full of good ideas for new kitchens and baths, new heating and cooling, new electrical and plumbing systems. Intriguingly, both houses will end up costing about the same. We're projecting



\$240 a square foot for Watertown and \$260 a square foot for Wilton.

Our readers love to remodel, but their search for great old houses can be frustrating. Outside the Northeast, they can be hard to find—about a third of all houses in the United States have been built since 1970. And although rebuilding Victorians is surely the TV crew's first love, executive producer Russ Morash points out that the 1989 project in Concord, Massachusetts, was essentially a new house on an old foundation: "We could only save a few timbers from that rotted-out barn, but people loved the new house we built where it used to stand." —Stephen L. Petranek



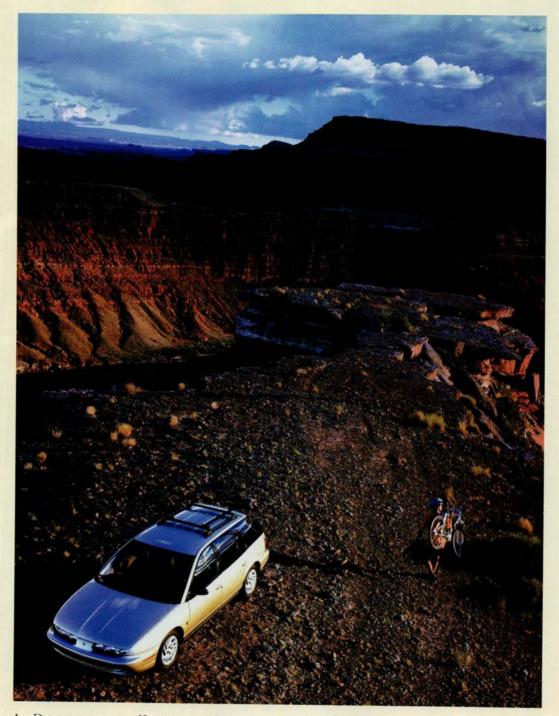
Maybe we're missing something here. But we've always thought it crazy for people to have to pay a bundle just for the privilege of driving a safe, well-built car.

So when we sat down to create Saturn, it seemed to us like that might be a pretty good place to start.

Keep it reasonable, we thought. There are plenty of expensive vehicles out there for people to spend their money on.

Mountain bikes, baby strollers and IRAs among them. Which, as it happens, explains ingenious ideas like polymer bodyside panels. Not only do they protect your investment from the assorted dings inflicted by such everyday hazards as the renegade shopping cart or errant rock, but we also made them incredibly easy to recycle. So we can bring them back to life as, well, how about new bodyside panels, for starters.

It all adds up to lower price tags on our cars, lower material and waste management expenses in our factory and, in the end, a much lower cost to the environment. Happy trails.



A DIFFERENT KIND of COMPANY. A DIFFERENT KIND of CAR. The 1998 Saturn SW2 comes with an M.S.R.P. of \$14,695, including AC, retailer prep and transportation. Of course, options (including the roof rack shown), tax and license are extra. We'd be happy to provide more information at 1-800-522-5000, or visit us on the Internet at www.saturn.com. ©1997 Saturn Corporation.





An inspection of the fall TV project in Watertown, Massachusetts, reveals a charming and colorful Victorian. All it needs is a little opening up, a completely new kitchen, a master suite, a new staircase, a new chimney and four new bathrooms. (Did we mention the plumbing, heating and wiring?)

# Grand Queen Anne

BY BRAD LEMLEY PHOTOGRAPHS BY WILLIAM HUBER

THIS PAGE: Norm Abram, left, and Tom Silva agree the house is in great shape, given its age. "I'm encour-aged," says Norm. "When you've got a good base to start with, projects tend to go well." OPPOSITE: The f a c a d e h a s c h a n g e d through the years—the roof of the original porch was also a balcony, accessed through the door next to the Palladian window.

nt. Se

PHOTO: KELLER & KELL

lanked by stately beige mansions, the saucy Queen Anne Victorian on Russell Avenue smacks the eye with a blast of iridescent yellow—a sulfur-crested cockatoo among seagulls. Inside, the oddness accelerates. The oak-manteled fireplace, curved-glass windows and fluted trim are prim and well mannered, but the colors hail from a fevered tropical dream: flamingo pink in the entryway, palm-frond green in the hall, cashew-flower crimson in the kitchen.

This Old House's fall television project, in the conservative, hardworking Boston suburb of Watertown, Massachusetts, bears the exuberant imprint of the previous owner, the late Dr. Mary Howell. The effect of her wild color scheme in this good gray Boston 'burb is surprisingly refreshing, but T.O.H. master carpenter Norm Abram, squinting at the facade through the late-spring mist, is a realist.

"The paint scheme will have to go," he declares solemnly.

With that—the first of a thousand remodeling edicts to come—Norm, contractor Tom Silva, plumbing and heating contractor Richard Trethewey and series producer Bruce Irving begin to inspect the two-story house with finished attic. They will scour all 5,000 square feet of space for problems obvious and obscure. Armed with flashlights, screwdrivers, tape measures and more than a collective century of old-house experience, they aim to find out if the new owners will be able to realize their plans for the place, without suffering unbearable financial pain.

"Here we go," says Richard, grinning. "Another archaeological dig."

Christian Nolen and Susan Denny bought the \$670,000 house because it was com-

Flamboyant and fun, the house's paint palette enlivens the first floor's Victorian door trim, right, and a second-floor bedroom, above. The house has anywhere from 10 to 14 bedrooms, depending on how liberally one applies the term to ambiguous spaces.



## THE PREVIOUS OWNER

"The house is very much like my mother," recalls Sam Howell, referring to Dr. Mary Howell, who lived in the big Victorian from 1976 until her death in February at 65. "Elegant, exquisite, but also 'out there' and willing to make a statement."

Howell battled for the rights of women to become physicians and to receive top-quality medical care. While serving as the first female associate dean at the Harvard Medical School in the early 1970s, she blasted the entrenched "man doctor, woman nurse" status quo with the ironically titled book Why Would a Girl Go Into Medicine? Medical Education in the United States: A Guide for Women. It was published under a pseudonym, but Howell acknowledged authorship a few years later. She also contributed to the seminal women's-health book Our Bodies, Ourselves.



Dr. Mary Howell and her oldest child, Nicholas Jordan, entertain guests at a family wedding in 1997.

Howell eventually had seven children: one from her first marriage, two from her second and four adopted. She moved to the big house on Russell Avenue in 1976 after a contentious divorce. "That's when she did all of those colors inside," Sam Howell says. "It was a dark time in her life, and she wanted something bold and vibrant." It worked. "The house was always full of people and full of music."

In 1991 at age 59, Howell earned a law degree from Harvard and adopted a Guatemalan boy, Ned. "She painted the outside of the house in his honor, in honor of the new dawn in her life," Sam Howell says. She wanted to "make the house proud and happy."

## A GOOD FOUNDATION

Builders like to say that a house needs a "good hat and boots" to survive the predations of water and rot. On this house, the boots are impeccable. The fieldstone foundation, faced with carefully fitted granite blocks, extends 1½ feet above grade at the front of the house, lifting the structure well over potentially rotinducing rainwater splash and melt-



ing snowdrifts. The lot slopes down from the front to the back, so the foundation in the rear is 5 feet tall. But there are still patches of rotten wood, as Tom Silva discovers by poking with a pocketknife. The two covered side porches are failing, their ceilings mottled by stains from leaks in the slate shingles above. "Ice and snow fall from the roof above onto this slate and crack it to pieces," Tom says. Dripping water soaks into wood lower down, creating a perfect growing medium for the fungi that destroy even painted wood.



parable to \$1.5 million properties in nearby Cambridge, Massachusetts, where they now live. "But we'll only be three miles from Harvard Square," Nolen says.

Norm strolls around to the opposite side of the street and confirms Nolen's impression that the old bones are solid. Framing the house with his hands, he says, "I really see no structural issues at all. Things look straight and square. Even the clapboards look good."

The reason? "The foundation is great. Keeps the house high up," Norm says. And the roof appears water-

tight. Peering through binoculars, Tom notes that only two or three of the roof's slate pieces are broken. Even more encouraging, the ridge shows no sag at all—impressive, given that each 100-square-foot section of a slate roof weighs half a ton. Tom's only roof gripes: "Some of the copper ridge flashing is loose, and the chimney is shot—it's lost so much mortar that repointing won't help."

Satisfied, Norm, Tom and Bruce stroll around to the rear of the property. As they go, Tom abruptly yanks on the English ivy creeping up the clapboards, pulling off a half dozen long, green tendrils. "If you want ivy, build a wall not a house," he grumbles. "Ivy holds moisture on the house, and

bugs crawl right up it."

## House History

A yellowed, handwritten deed records the 1885 sale of the land on which the project house sits: Orlendo Dimick, a schoolmaster, paid \$955.20 for the 15,920-squarefoot plot. Although no record exists of the construction date, the house appeared in the Watertown directory by 1893.

After a tour of the house, Andrea Gilmore, an architectural conservator with Building Conservation Associates Inc. of Dedham, Massachusetts, concluded that the Queen Anne-style front half of the house was built in the 1880s. The wood trim in front bears geometric patterns typical of the era, she says, and the pocket doors inside were "common in the days before central heating, when you wanted to close off certain rooms." Paint layers on the clapboards reveal strata of the dark greens and browns favored during the 1880s.

Gilmore pegs the construction of the house's rear half to about 1910, basing her view on details such as elegant curvedglass double-hung windows typical of the Classical Revival period. Even the untrained eye can see that the back section is in a different style. As *This Old House* producer Bruce Irving puts it, the two masses resemble "ships that collided."

The house belonged to the Dimicks until 1952, when it was purchased by Thomas P. and Gladys W. Joy. The most recent owner, the late Dr. Mary Howell, took up residence as a renter in 1976 and purchased it in 1982.

Howell landscaped the maple-shaded backyard in 1992, and the 50-by-80foot expanse is now lush with perennials such as echinacea (coneflower), lupine, phlox and columbine, as well as junipers, blueberries, oakleaf hydrangea, river birch, hemlock and arborvitae. A wisteriacovered arbor separates the garden from the driveway. A small reflecting pool and a tiny stone patio, with enough room for just a chair or two, serve mostly to hint at what could be done in the generous protected space.

Christian Nolen and Susan Denny had been house hunting long enough to know a deal when it popped up. "We love the grand old houses in this neighborhood, and this one seemed in good shape," says Nolen, a real-estate developer in greater Boston.

"It's a major reason we were attracted to this property," Denny says. "We really love to garden. We'll be back here all the time."

Buoyed by these observations, the ensemble troops to the house's north side and ducks through the basement door. Flashlights snap on to pierce the gloom. So much for high spirits.

An inch of standing water covers much of the rough, cracked concrete floor. Mold glazes the parged fieldstone foundation. Two cheap forced-air gas furnaces from the mid-'70s—one for the front of the house, one for the back—rise Neptune-like from the stagnant pool. Richard sloshes to the furnaces, reads their specification plates and does some quick mental math. "These are ridiculously oversized. Combined, these furnaces crank out nearly 300,000 Btus. There is no way this house needs more than 125,000. Typical of this industry the installer wants no callbacks by cold customers, so he puts in a unit twice the size it should be, even though it's terribly inefficient." A pair of cheap gas water-heaters from the early '90s also strikes Richard as wasteful. "See, the 40-gallon wasn't enough, so they tack on another 30-gallon. You've got double the surface area, double the losses from these tanks."

All of it, he says, waving a hand at the plumbing, wiring and heating sys-

tems, "must go away" before any other serious work can be undertaken.

He sees just two bright spots down here: "The fact that the gas line could supply both furnaces proves we've got plenty of supply," he says. "And the cast-iron sewer pipe exits from down low in the cellar wall. That makes it easier to pitch sewer lines from the back of the house."

Tom has several solutions for the indoor lake. His favorite: "In the summer, when this dries, I would jackhammer up this floor, put in drainpipes or put a French drain around the perimeter. Then I would put down a vapor barrier, put sand over that, then pour a slab." Waterproofing the fieldstone walls is "pretty much impossible," Tom says. "But if you sealed up the floor, you'd eliminate 90 percent of the moisture problem down here."

The mood lifts as the team clomps up the worn pine stairs to the first floor and strolls through the older, front section of the house. Aside from Howell's fluorescent paints, it's "essentially unchanged from the day it was built," Irving says. He notes the smaller touches: old-fashioned speaking tubes and a tiny pair of double



Although big enough at 12 by 15 feet, the existing kitchen is dark and isolated from the rest of the house. A butler's pantry, through the doorway at the left, leads to the dining room on the sunny south side. The center doorway opens onto one of the three stairways to the second floor. In the new plan, this room becomes a music room and media center.

doors in the kitchen mudroom, which once received ice deliveries. Each room features a different wood floor—oak parquet, oak strip, wideplank pine, Douglas fir. Most are in excellent condition.

Throughout the first and second floors and the attic, the tops of windows and doors are almost level, evidence that settling due to a bad foundation or rotten structure isn't a concern. In a closet in the finished attic, Tom knocks a ceiling cover plate out of the way. Shining his flashlight into the gloom, he illuminates the secret of the roof's sag-free condition: beefy 2-by-8-inch rafters 16 inches on center. "That's excellent," he says.

But all is far from per-

fect here. The interior's overall layout, which includes a bedroom that is also a hallway and a dark, isolated kitchen, has the crew's sledgehammer muscles twitching—many of the walls must go. "There's no question that it's a rabbit warren," Nolen concedes.

The husband-and-wife design team, Toby and Sandra Fairbank, have been drafting alternative remodeling plans for Nolen and Denny for several weeks. "The basic problem is that the interior has no focus," Toby says. He waves a hand at the first-floor labyrinth. "You have lots and lots of rooms that are all roughly the same size. We need to create some spaces that fit the scale of this big house." The Fairbanks' preliminary blueprint would put a huge gourmet kitchen across the back of the first floor, create a sybaritic master suite in the back section of the second floor and raze all three stairways. Parts from one of the stairways would be used to build a new one sweeping up near the center of the house.

This ambitious plan would be ruinously expensive if structural remediation were necessary. But aside from the need to rip and replace heat, plumbing and electrical systems—often the case in a house this old—most of the remodeling budget of \$400,000 can go toward upgrading the house rather than shoring it up.

Back in the front yard, the misty morning has given way to a sparkling late afternoon, and everyone is upbeat. Norm takes a last look at the screaming yellow facade, mentally stripping the paint and envisioning the stately, solid structure beneath. "It's been a long time since we've started out with a house that didn't have a whole horror show to deal with," he says. "I'm definitely encouraged."

Tom nods. "You'll never find a house this old without problems. But on a one-to-10 scale, this is a nine."



### THE PIT BELOW

When Tom Silva descends to the basement, his inspection reaches its low point literally and figuratively. Hot-air ducts, some made of galva-



nized sheet metal and others of rotting plywood, are swaddled with decaying asbestos insulation, which in spots has come unwrapped and dangles like Spanish moss. Some of the asbestos is being sucked into open seams in the plywood ductwork. "So it's blowing right into the house itself-that's great," Tom mutters. Snaking around the ducts is a snarl of copper hot- and cold-water lines as well as cast-iron, copper and PVC drainpipes. Wires span the history of American electrification: crumbling knob-and-tube from when the house was built, rusting metal-sheathed BX from the 1940s and some modern, plastic-insulated wire. As for the electrical service, Tom says the tangle of elderly wiring, which leads to a 100-amp circuit-breaker box, will all be removed and replaced with plasticsheathed wiring and a 200-amp box.

# when wood meets its match Firewood season: time to split, stack and burn

2

I like trees. I hug them. I buy recycled toilet paper so the forest will stay forest, and I harangue my friends to do the same. So why is it that a while back, when I was walking in the forest, I looked at a tree and was overcome with desire to cut it down? I thought not "What a lovely ancient beech, its gray bark like the hide of an elephant" but rather "There's a lotta Btus in that baby. Wish I had my chain saw with me. I'd

BY NATHANIEL READE PHOTOGRAPHS BY MATTHEW BENSON

4

THIS PAGE: A maul can be used as a splitting ax, as shown, or in lieu of a sledgehammer when setting a wedge. OPPOSITE:
Forged steel splitting wedges have long replaced wooden ones for cleaving tough logs. Generally 7 to 8½ inches long, wedges weigh 3 or 4 pounds and vary subtly in design to improve splitting action. 1. A twisted shank pushes apart the wood with each blow. 2. A beveled edge cuts into wood quickly, and a grooved shank reduces friction. 3. A star shape tapers to a fine point that easily exploits any crack in the log. Serrated sides keep the wedge from sliding back out.
4. A variation on the basic square-head and straight-shaft wedge design: flared side fins that help to push wood apart. hack it to bits." Like my friend who calls herself a bacon vegetarian because smoke-cured pork is too delicious to give up, I'm a tree hugger who loves burning wood.

Smell the smoke. The earthy, primitive aroma unleashes an urge that lurks in the dusty basement corners of our DNA, like a hairy Neanderthal waiting to escape. Maybe that's why some kids feel driven to steal a book of matches and ignite a little pile of oak leaves, why a woman I know and her brother felt compelled as children to torch the barn, then the chicken coop, then their sister's bed. As adults, we don't lose all of our primitive urges. We just

# Splitting

Wood needs to be split for two reasons: to reduce it to manageable pieces, which burn more efficiently, and to dry it out. Bark seals in moisture. Green wood is more than half water, which robs a fire of energy—and therefore heat. A colder fire smokes and produces creosote, which can contribute to chimney fires.

Many wood-splitting veterans prefer a splitting maul or a sledgehammer and wedges to a hydraulic splitter. In fact, all four have their place in a wood-splitting repertoire.

Start with the maul or sledgehammer and the wedge, tossing aside the hard-to-split uglies to tackle later with the power splitter. Stand the log on a chopping block, such as a stump, which preserves sharp tool edges and puts your energy into the log being split rather than into the ground. Using the maul's butt end, or poll, tap the wedge into the log—exploiting a crack, if possible until the target bites. Then, keeping an eye on the wedge, raise the maul over your head, and bring it down squarely on the wedge, letting the weight of the maul do the work.

Having more than one wedge handy is also a good idea; if one gets stuck, use a second and if necessary a third, starting them with a 2-pound hammer. Should the maul get stuck while you're using it as a splitting ax, whack the poll with the sledgehammer.

Start at the narrow end of a log and work toward the trunk to take advantage of the expanding wood grain. Difficult logs those, such as elm and sycamore, with interlocking grain—should be split laterally, as opposed to radially, taking slabs off the sides.

For logs 3 or more feet long or logs cut at angles so they don't stand up on a cutting block, use a hydraulic splitter, which has a piston to force the log against a wedge. If you rent a heavy-duty model, don't make the classic mistake of overdoing it in a rush to get the machine back to the shop. And wear gear that allows movement as it protects: safety glasses, steel-toed boots and, with a power splitter, earplugs. learn how to channel those urges into socially acceptable forms. We do our pyromania in a fireplace.

Wood fires were once so important that a Vermont wife could sue for divorce if her husband filled her stoves with green wood. In the mid-1800s, the average American family put 17 cords into the woodshed each year. Nowadays, one of my friends says, "The only people who burn wood are the ones who are too stupid to use electric or gas." Myself, I can't imagine anything more dull than a life of convenience. When I work a woodpile, I feel connected to an era when performing physical labor was not considered a sign of brain damage.

Splitting wood can be wonderfully aesthetic. Aficionados identify logs by sound and smell. Dry poplar seems to pop open. Black birch smells pepperminty, box elder—some say—like a cat's litter box, red oak like fresh sausage. Cleaving a stick of firewood in two with a single righteous blow feels like knocking a baseball out of the park. And for exercise, it beats pedaling a computer under the fluorescent glare of some gym.

A cord of dry beech produces up to 21.8 million British thermal units, the equivalent of the energy thrown off by 130 gallons of heating oil, 1 ton of hard coal or 4,000 kilowatts of electricity. Cheap though it may be, heating with wood teaches frugality. Nobody who heats a house by hauling logs, snapping kindling and scooping out ashes is going to build huge or unnecessary rooms.

Burning wood hypnotizes. Perhaps that's because we're fire ourselves, burning at a modest 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. Wood fires bring out the sensualist in us. Just try romancing a date in front of an oil burner or roasting chestnuts on a radiator.

Reduced to pure chemistry, a wood fire is photosynthesis in reverse. Fire absorbs oxygen and releases stored carbon dioxide, water and light. Wood is a carbohydrate. Heated to the proper temperature—usually with match and paper—and supplied with sufficient oxygen, wood metamorphoses from solid to liquid to vapor, leaving behind ash and charcoal. The flame we see is an ignited plume of gas including methane, ethane, propane, butane, pentane, hexane, heptane and octane.

But as a Maine Guide named Ray Reitze taught me, wood fires

transcend mere science. They connect us to the unspoken mysteries of the earth. Reitze was trained in his youth by a Micmac Indian elder. Last summer, I went on a weeklong canoe trip with him, traveling as much as possible the way the old native had taught him. We brought no tents or sleeping bags, very little food and no matches. Instead we used an old-fashioned bow drill: a string on a curved stick that spins a fat cedar dowel that I pressed with a wooden handhold into a cedar board. This friction eventually produces a pile of blackened cedar dust and, one hopes, a tiny smoking red coal inside that dust. When I sandwiched the coal in a bundle of fine, flammable tinder and blew on it, my hands filled with flame.

After several successes, I lost the touch one day. I could not for the life of me get a fire going. I said to Reitze, "What am I doing wrong?"

He didn't give a technical solution to my problem; he gave me something better. He smiled and said, "Did you ask it to burn?"

No. But when I did, it did.

A tree lover can burn wood, Reitze taught me, just like an animal lover can eat meat. But every time we throw another stick on a blaze, we owe it to the trees to do so with care, respect and a word of thanks. As the writer John Oxenham once said, "Kneel always when you light a fire."

# Stacking

For the basic chimney or pen stack, raise the wood off the ground with boards or pallets, and alternate logs at right angles three by three, or two by two for fatter logs. Leave some room between the logs to maximize their exposure to sun and air, but don't make the pile too loose; if a stack wobbles, it topples. Place top logs bark-up to shed water. Just before the first snow, throw on a tarp, leaving the sides of the stack open for air to circulate.

Yank no log off the pile before its time. A cord of wood gives up approximately 1,000 pounds of water before it's considered seasoned. This process can happen over a few hot summer weeks but otherwise takes several months to a year. When wood dries enough to burn, it has cracks that radiate from the center like bicycle spokes, it weathers to gray, its bark loosens and it loses its smell of pitch or sap.

Dry, however, does not mean crumbling. Seasoned wood retains 15 to 30 percent moisture. A moisture meter can resolve any doubts in this department. Kiln-dried firewood, such as those packaged bundles in the supermarket, has only about 7 percent moisture. The logs burn too fast and too hot, which causes most people to damp down the oxygen supply, producing smoke, poor combustion and creosote buildup.

# The Best Wood to Burn

The ultimate fireplace cocktail mixes softwood, which starts easily and burns down quickly, and hardwood, which uses softwood's embers to light, then burns hot and long. Ratings in British thermal units are per cord of air-dried wood.



 DOUGLAS FIR Starts easily, burns fast. Produces 22 million Btus. High resin content causes sparks. A favorite in the West, where hardwood is scarce.



TAMARACK The leadoff batter—starts fast, prepping the fire for hardwood. Sparks like the Fourth of July. Easy to split. Used all over the West.



**PINE** 

Good for starting a fire before bringing on the hardwood. Throws off a lot of sparks and only 13 to 20 million Btus. Splits easily for use as kindling.

# RDWOOD

APPLE Throwing a few branches on a fire gives a hint of sweet fruit aroma. Gives off 24 million Btus. Knotty grain makes this wood difficult to split.

BIRCH Easy to start—for a hardwood. Throws off a modest 18 million Btus. Short shelf life: gets pulpy after a couple of months on the woodpile.



ASH

Starts easily then burns brightly and

quickly, producing

20 million Btus.

Like maple, good

for an after-dinner

fire-not to heat

the house all night.

HICKORY Burns fiercely hot, producing 25 million Btus. King of the hardwoods and consequently the most expensive. Has a distinctly acrid but pleasant aroma.

### SUGAR MAPLE Excellent for getting a fire going not to mention for appeasing impatient fire builders. Produces 21 million Btus. Found widely in the Northeast.



Like hickory, burns best when placed in a deep bed of coals—without a log basket or andirons. A wood with tough bark, it gives off 21 million Btus.

OAK

# **Tooling With Fire**



John Graney, left, an architectural blacksmith who has handforged thousands of fireplace tools, recommends 31½inch handles, which give most customers enough leverage to push-pull logs, scoop embers and sweep up ash. Graney, 45, hammered this shovel, poker and tongs, right, out of solid

bars, then punched, chiseled and chased them, topping each handle with a slightly different heron head. "We're able put a lot more life into the metal than one gets with cast iron, which is made from a mold. You might use the shovel, broom, poker and tongs only 20 hours in a heating season, but you look at them all the time."



In this circa-1930 fireplace in a converted 18th-century gristmill in Bedford, New York, fires burn from October through March. 益

10

HETTA

Ster To

南

Peyton Randolph House was a house divided during the colonial era. Sir John Randolph, the King's attorney for Virginia, lived there from 1721 to 1737, raising two sons who took opposite sides in the War for Independence. John Jr., a loyalist, moved to England. Peyton, a fervent revolutionary, expanded the house from its original square shape (the section to the left of the front door) to its current form. If Peyton Randolph hadn't died in 1775 at age 54, he not George Washington—might have been our first President.

# this old **haunted house**

By day, Colonial Williamsburg is a town of congenial living ghosts. By night, the dead can be much more frightening.

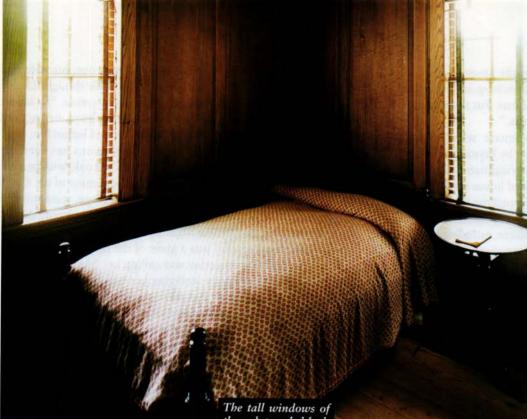


In the serene wooded countryside of eastern Virginia, near the Chesapeake Bay and about 155 miles southeast of Washington, D.C., lies Colonial Williamsburg, a remarkable village of living ghosts. Here, every day of every year, tourists intent on experiencing life almost exactly as it was more than two centuries ago can meet and chat with blacksmiths, barmaids, bookbinders, silversmiths and slaves—all speaking in the quaint accents common in the 18th century. Over on Nicholson Street, for example, sits a woman in a white linen shift and bonnet. She will be happy to tell you that she is Mary Brockman Singleton, a widow, that she is 50 years old and that she lives in a tenant house with her daughter, Rachel, 26, twice a widow herself. Mary talks about the day her husband, Richard, a "good-hearted, Christian man" and the keeper of the Brick

House Tavern on Duke of Gloucester Street, died of grippe, leaving her nearly penniless. She'll confide that she and Rachel barely make ends meet by renting out their six slaves—for 19 pounds a year. These days, Mary worries that, if Virginia and the other colonies declare themselves independent from King George III, she'll lose even that meager income. And, finally, she'll tell you that, yes, she is dead. She died of old age in November 1775.

This woman, whose real name is Katherine Thompson, is so good at being Mary Brockman Singleton, at pretending to be someone who died long ago, that it would be difficult to guess she goes home each evening to her husband of 32 years, a retired navy man, and that she is in fact not a ghost. Colonial Williamsburg is full of people like Mary Brockman Singleton, and that is the whole

Christina Gunning, a house guide, stands momentarily in an oak-paneled guest bedroom where the specter of a handwringing woman in a long white gown has reportedly been seen by several people. "I never speculated as to who any of the ghosts might be," says Gertrude Ball Daversa, a member of the last family to live in the house. "We just accepted them. What else could we do? We thought people wouldn't believe us."



idea—intricately re-creating an entire town exactly as it was just before the signing of the Declaration of independence. And it works—brilliantly. At least

it works during daytime. Each evening, as the sun begins to set on this part of Virginia, Colonial Williamsburg takes on an altogether different atmosphere. The living ghosts go home. The houses go dark. A few candles shimmer in the windows of the King's Arms Tavern on Duke of Gloucester Street. Everywhere, the streets are empty, and Colonial Williamsburg becomes deathly quiet. It is at this time each evening, some say, that the real ghosts of Williamsburg, the dead ones, take the stage. Especially in one particular house.

Seen from the moonlit lawn of Market Square, the house at the corner of Nicholson and North England streets looms behind flickering shadows of oak and myrtle. Distinguished by a stately Georgian facade with bone-white clapboards and tall 18-light windows framed by green shutters, the house was erected in 1717 and became home to Peyton Randolph, the speaker of the Virginia House of Burgesses and president of the first Continental Congress. During pre-Revolutionary days, visitors to the house included Thomas Jefferson and George Washington. And before the climactic battle of Yorktown, the Comte de Rochambeau, commander of the French forces fighting alongside Washington, used the house as his headquarters.

Peyton Randolph House practically moans with history: raw unfinished floors planked with durable longleaf yellow pine that could withstand the mud from gentlemen's boots; ornate blue wallpaper hand-flocked with wool imported from Eng-

the oak-paneled bedroom have reproductions of roll-up bamboo shades, adapted from Chinese versions.

land; dark walnut and oak paneling; walls painted ocher; mahogany furniture, moved often in colonial days according to the weather; hand-ham-

mered Sheffield silver; a library with 500 volumes that were bought by Peyton's cousin Thomas Jefferson and became the foundation of the Library of Congress. In the air is a mix of subtle, musty scents absorbed over the years: Candle wax? Smoke from clay pipes? The sweat of slaves?

There is also an air of palpable enchantment. Gertrude Ball Daversa, now 84, grew up in the house. She was in an upstairs bedroom on a steamy August night more than 60 years ago when a strange shuffling noise awakened her. Standing near her bed was a dark-haired woman in a long white gown. Eyes bleary from sleep, Gertude said, "What are you doing?" She thought it was her older sister, who slept in an adjoining room.

The apparition didn't respond but moved silently to the window, then out into the hallway and vanished. Moments later, Gertrude found her sister sound asleep in her own canopied four-poster.

Over the years, there have been reported sightings in Peyton Randolph House of at least 17 different spirits—from the silent woman by the bed to a jolly slave to Jefferson himself. Of course, those who doubt the existence of ghosts are unlikely to be swayed by anecdotal accounts of encounters with dead people capable of moving and making sounds. Still, this house, perhaps for some odd ineffable quality in its wooden construction or its shape or its shadows, perhaps for the suggestibility of those who have dwelled there or passed through, has a reputation. "There is

# Is Your House Haunted?

Footsteps, whispered voices in empty rooms. Doors slamming on their own. Ghosts? There are ways to find out. Four out of five ghost reports or sightings, says San Francisco parapsychological investigator Loyd Auerbach. are easily attributable to natural causes such as environmental disturbances from tremors or high-tension power lines. "I had many more calls than usual after the 1989 earthquake," he says. "Most had to do with aftershocks or vibrations caused by trucks rerouted onto side streets." If, however, two or more people witness convincing signs of a recent haunting-an apparition, a ball of light, unexplained sounds-Auerbach may make a house call. He uses a magnetometer to detect unusual magnetic fields, a thermometer and thermal video camera to check for heat variations, a tape recorder to document suspicious noises and a Geiger counter to check for elevated radiation.

In his more than 300 on-site investigations over the past two decades, Auerbach has never seen a ghost. But he says he's seen objects move on their own and encountered other evidence of possible supernatural activity. While he was inspecting one house, the residents sensed their ghost in the living room. Auerbach says he found an odd magnetic field floating in the room. "The people said, 'He's moving!' " he recalls, "And as they pointed," Auerbach says, "this field moved through the house." Once he has diagnosed a haunting, the ghost's hosts are often content to live with the spirit, Auerbach says: "Knowing that there's something physical in the environment helps them to feel vindicated. They say, 'I'm not crazy! There is something here!" "-Sasha Nyary

something inexplicably strange about the house," says L.B. Taylor Jr., author of *The Ghosts of Williamsburg* and *The Ghosts of Virginia.* "Hundreds of houses have ghosts. But this one has a very historic past; plus, it has multiple ghosts."

The original two-story house was square when completed in 1717 by William Robertson and bought by Peyton's father, Sir John Randolph—the only knighted native Virginian—in 1721. Three years later, he bought the dormer-roofed house on the next lot. In mid-century, Sir John's heir, Peyton, joined the two houses with a center wing to include a large dining hall for entertaining the principal figures of the independence movement, including Jefferson and Washington. The house had a grand staircase, backed by a huge arched Palladian window, and Peyton's wife, Betty, could sweep

## Portal to the Past

Colonial Williamsburg, a historic 173-acre enclave of 500 structures, is an easily reached world of enchantment just off I-64, less than a one-hour drive from Richmond airport. Admission to the grounds is free, but you'll need a Patriots Pass-\$34 for adults, \$19 for children (good for a year)-to tour all of the exhibition buildings. Don't miss these half dozen of America's greatest mansions: Peyton Randolph House, Wythe House, Robert Carter House, **Brush-Everard House, the Capitol** and the Governor's Palace. To immerse yourself fully in the colonial experience, stay in one of 27 historic houses or taverns, about \$100 per night for a single room off-season up to \$225 from October through Christmas; a fourbedroom house rents for \$960 a night. For reservations and availability, call 757-565-8440.

down the steps in her low-cut hooped gowns. The childless couple had 27 slaves and owned three farms on 10,000 acres.

Because in those days most people died at home-hospitals were for the military and the indigent-and because death records were often vague or lost in fires and wars, it was a good era for the incubation of household ghosts. Randolph himself died of a stroke in Philadelphia in 1775. But when the British subsequently occupied Williamsburg, they brought with them smallpox, and Betty used the house as a hospital to treat victims on both sides. Some surely died there, as did Betty herself in 1783.

The son of Thomas and Mary Peachy, who bought the house in 1800, died in a fall from a nearby tree. Some speculate that it's the unsettled whitegowned spirit of Mrs. Peachy that continues to hover near the bed where her son died. Later, a Civil War orphan who had been

taken into the house died there of tuberculosis. There have been unconfirmed reports of suicides and fatal brawls as well.

Most of the apparitions have emerged in this century. After the house changed hands several times, with various alterations and decay—a front porch added, the east wing razed—it was bought in the 1920s by Mrs. Daversa's parents, Frederick and Merrill Ball, the last owners before Colonial Williamsburg purchased it in 1938.

On cool evenings, the Ball family often gathered near the corner fireplace in the parlor, a room that, in colonial times, was typically spare, with the somber portraits of a jowly Peyton Randolph and his wife staring across the high-ceilinged room at each other. "That's where my sister and I did our homework while Mom and Daddy read," Mrs. Daversa recalls. "One night, we heard a mirror crash to the floor. My father was up those stairs two or three at a time. There was a bureau with a large mirror in the bedroom but, when we got there, nothing was out of place. That shook us a bit." Another evening, when Frederick Ball was out, his wife and daughters heard footsteps in that bedroom. "We thought Daddy had slipped in without us hearing," says Mrs. Daversa. "So before we went to bed, we locked the front door. Pretty soon, he knocked on the front door and wanted to know why we had locked him out."

Over the years, the focus of spectral visitations has been the upstairs guest bedroom, richly paneled in dark red oak, with two tall windows facing the rear of the property, where most of the slaves once lived in the many outbuildings: kitchen, forge, windmill and stables. The tale most often told of the oak-paneled bedroom derives from an event on an October night in 1962. Helen Hall Mason, a retired schoolteacher who was a guest of the Balls, was awakened by the sensation that someone was calling her. She saw a woman in a white gown nervously wringing her hands. At first, Mason thought it was her hostess. But then, she gasped: In the moonlight streaming through the tall window, the figure was transparent.

There have been tales, too, about a male specter. During World War II, with the town close to the Norfolk Naval Base and other installations, the Balls took in military families. One night, a couple and their 5-year-old daughter stayed in the oak room. "In the middle of the night," Mrs. Daversa says, "the little girl began to cry and pull on her mother's bed covers, pointing to the corner, where she claimed stood a man she described only as 'all white."

Some years later, an architect guest of the family arrived at the breakfast table after a night in that same room, where he seemed to have seen the same "all white" man. "He told me that he saw a figure in the corner but thought he was dreaming," Mrs. Daversa says. "So he turned over and faced the wall. But then it got colder. He turned back and the man was still there. He was really scared."

That may have been the same apparition that reportedly appeared in the furnace room in the 1970s and frightened a security guard. According to L.B. Taylor, several other employees of Colonial Williamsburg have also seen ghosts: One tour guide saw a man in colonial dress in the parlor disappear before her eyes; a custodian saw the image of a woman who had just died; in 1994, an employee who was singing a Christmas carol while she arranged decorations met the spirit of a black woman-in slave garb on the grand staircase-swaving to the music. After touring the house recently, local psychic Joy Talley insists she saw 11 spirits, including six children in the dining room and Jefferson sitting at a desk in what had been Peyton Randolph's office. Officially, representatives of Colonial Williamsburg won't speculate about whether ghosts inhabit the house. But Judy Kristoffersen, the house's supervisor, says one thing is clear from the descriptions she's heard. "These are not colonial-period ghosts," she says. "They're Federal-period ghosts."

Even if the Peyton Randolph House ghosts are, as Ebenezer Scrooge put it, no more than a "slight disorder of the stomach...a fragment of an underdone potato," they continue to present themselves. One crisp, starry night in February 1997, schoolchildren on a Ghosts of Williamsburg tour (unaffiliated with the official tours) gathered around a guide with a lantern outside Peyton Randolph House. The guide, Heidi Hartwiger, spoke in hushed tones about the hand-wringing woman in the white gown, who is said to inhabit the oak-paneled room. A girl snapped a Polaroid photo of the house and, when she got her first look at the photo, she shrieked. What the film revealed, Hartwiger maintains, was the "image of a tall woman in a full-length gauzy skirt and a magnificent shawl draped around her. It definitely was a spirit, not a real person."

A portrait of William Randolph, a cousin of Peyton Randolph, hangs in the parlor, where in the 1920s and '30s Mrs. Daversa and her family heard ghostly noises overhead. The parlor contains reproductions of the Wilton carpet and Chippendalestyle furniture listed in the house inventory at the time of Peyton Randolph's death. Through the far door is the house's original entry, now a side door.

THIS PAGE: Drum sanding with 36-grit paper is the first step in taking an abused floor from grimy eyesore to shining splendor. OPPOSITE: Three coats of oilmodified polyurethane and a coat of wax highlight a dining room's new wainscoting and the fireplace surround made of marble.



# the beauty beneath

Skillful refinishing restores a fine old floor to forgotten splendor

Master floor-refinisher David Dupee steps into the dining room of a colonial-style Vermont house built in 1801 and lets out a soft sigh. Before him are 170 square feet of flooring darkened by decades-old varnish, crusty wax and ground-in dirt, not to mention a large area patched with the wrong wood. Dupee's sigh has nothing to do with dismay: He's admiring the beauty of the 21/4-inch-wide red oak planks hidden beneath the abused and neglected surface.

The floors in this house were installed as part of a renovation 69 years

BY ALEXANDRA BANDON PHOTOGRAPHS BY NOAH GREENBERG

ago. Few home owners remodeling in 1998 are likely to install such a floor. "It's a rarity to see *that*," Dupee says, pointing to the three-stripe-wide border surrounding the hearth. "These days, most guys just put in one board, and that's it." Another rarity is the wood itself—finely grained, quartersawn, probably from a first-growth forest in the Midwest. Quartersawing is a difficult, expensive and wasteful way to slice up logs but does produce straight, even grain and beautiful patterns. Better yet, quartersawn boards are more stable than plainsawn—they don't cup or shrink.

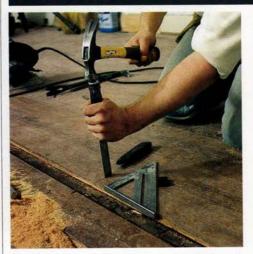
Dupee, 48, has been rejuvenating tired floors like these since age 9, when he started working summers as a scraper and gofer for his father, Harold. He has never lost his affection for fine wood floors. "When we're done with a piece like this," he says, stroking the tiger stripes in a plank, "it's going to come out and say, 'Here I am!'"

He so loves this wood that he'd prefer to sand it by hand instead of by machine, which removes a lot of material and shortens the floor's life. Yet most people, he says, call him when it's too late, after the finish is long gone and dirt has filled the pores: "You can't get rid of that much dirt without machine sanding."

So over the next four days, Dupee and his threeman crew spend 25 hours sawing, nailing, sanding and sealing. First, they aim a fan out a window and tape a plastic tarp to each doorway to safeguard the rest of the house from sawdust. Dupee's son, Jason, replaces the square patch of mismatched wood. (See "Weaving an Invisible Patch.") Meanwhile, Dupee's nephew Don Fortin searches for protruding nails, which could ruin a sander's drum, and hammers them home. Dupee notices a few shallow dips from a previous refinishing job, perhaps 50 years ago, where a sander spun in place for less than a second. But he thinks the dips will probably come out with the first sanding. If they were deeper than 1/8 inch, he'd try to erase them with a couple of passes with the drum sander turned 45 degrees to the grain. (If that didn't work, he would replace the damaged wood.) Fortin loads the sander with 36-grit paper and uses the same technique on the patched area to make the new boards flush with those around them. After two 45-degree passes from opposite directions, a giant X of clean wood marks the patch.

He then rolls the sander to the right side of the room to begin taking the finish off the rest of the floor. A sander should always be moved from right to left because the drum tilts down slightly on the right. Making sure the drum is off the floor, he flicks the on switch, and the 7 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-horsepower electric motor rumbles to life. Then he pushes the machine forward onto the wood, gliding the spinning drum to the floor in a shallow arc, like an air-

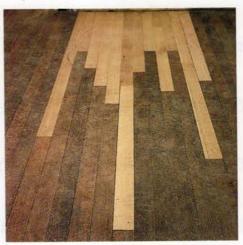
# Weaving an Invisible Patch



On those boards that have to be shortened, Jason Dupee scores the wood with a utility knife guided by a rafter-angle square. A few chisel blows on the score make a clean, straight cut.



To prevent splitting, Dupee drills the tongues at an angle as he uses a screwdriver to lever a strip tight to its neighbor. He then toenails the piece every 6 inches with spiral-shanked 8d nails.



When a floor is patched, the desired goal is a random, staggered layout; consistent patterns scream patch. To flatten any unevenness, Dupee has the first sanding done at 45-degrees to the grain.

The 12 equal-length planks lined up in a row look like a comical trapdoor, but David Dupee and his crew aren't amused by this all-too-familiar patching style. Before they can start sanding, they have to rip out this square eyesore and weave in a new patch indistinguishable from the old floor.

When he can, Dupee harvests patching strips from the same floor—"robbing Peter to pay Paul," as he puts it—because new wood doesn't stain the same as old well-dried planks. Often, Dupee gets what he needs from closet floors but, for this patch, Dupee's son, Jason, pilfers flooring from a small hallway slated for repair. He sacrifices one hallway board—snapping off its tongue with a chisel—and with a ripping chisel wiggles out the rest of the strips intact.

Back in the dining room, Dupee's son rips up the old patch. Then, for the new boards, he maps out a ragged pattern that mimics the rest of the floor. On each board marked for removal, he makes a few lengthwise slices with a circular saw set to the floor's thickness. The kerfs give his chisels a toehold for levering out the old strips. Then, over the gaping hole in the subfloor, he screws plywood sheets to the joists.

He starts making the patch by placing the groove of a new piece over the tongue of an old board, working his way across as though he were installing a new floor. If an edge needs alignment, he shims it with 15-pound builder's felt. If he has to fit a new strip between two old ones, he slices off the groove's bottom lip with a table saw and drops the strip in, tongue first. With no exposed tongue to toenail, he drills pilot holes and face-nails with 6d finish nails. Some of these strips need coaxing, so Dupee sinks a beefy 10d finish nail partway in the wood and uses the nail as a handle before hammering it flush. After he nails the last strip in place, he says with a nod of satisfaction, "Now it looks original."

Edgers go where no drum sander can, as Don Fortin demonstrates on a stair tread. But this powerful machine can't reach into corners or between balusters; these places still require scraping by hand.

# Floor Strippers

· .

Before electric motors spawned the world of power tools, hardwood floors were restored with muscle power—laborers down on their hands and knees, scraping and sanding off a shellac or varnish finish. All that changed in 1903 when a floor refinisher in Berkeley, California, invented the first electric drum sander, which the operator rode like a lawn tractor. Before long, seats disappeared and the motors became larger and more powerful. With one of these walk behinds, one person can strip and sand as much flooring as a small army with hand scrapers could. The drawback of all this power is that if left running in one spot, a drum sander can chew through a <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch board in five seconds. More power also means more dust, although new high-suction vacuum hookups have made some machines almost dust-free.

Old floors that are uneven—or sanded so many times that they are close to requiring replacement—can still be renewed with an oscillating sander that rubs an 18-by-20-inch sheet of grit over the floor. Oscillating sanders can also screen and buff floors, although at a far slower rate than traditional drum sanders can. Two-handled floor edgers, spinning a sandpaper disk at 3,200 revolutions per minute, solve the problem of stripping along baseboards, under radiators and over stair treads, but the operator has to support most of the tool's 30 to 40 pounds. After only a few minutes wrestling with one of these brutes, the muscles of the lower back begin to cry for mercy. —Romy Pokorny



The buffer smooths wood and finish with an abrasive screen and wax with a nylon pad. David Dupee says his buffer runs better than all his other tools and hasn't needed maintenance in 45 years.

plane touching down on a runway. Moving in line with the strips, he slowly paces the length of the room as he holds back the rasping, thumping 230pound hunk of metal pulling him forward like an angry rottweiler on a leash. When he reaches the end of each pass, he gently flares the drum up

off the floor before stopping. The cardinal rule of floor sanding is always to keep the machine moving when it's on the floor. Otherwise, says Dupee, the drum "keeps digging, digging, digging."

With the drum lifted, Fortin walks the machine back to where he started, moves it one board-width (2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches) to his left and makes his next pass at the same measured pace. This way, the paper on the 8-inch-wide drum grinds each strip four times. Although many refinishers crank up the drum's pressure to an aggressive 80 or 90 pounds, Fortin sets his at about 70 so that each pass gently scrapes just a little more finish away. By the fourth pass over each board, the oak is perfectly clean. Even with Fortin's soft touch, sanding removes at least <sup>1</sup>/<sub>32</sub> inch of wood along with the finish.

It takes nearly an hour of methodical back-and-forth sanding and several pauses to replace clogged paper—for Fortin to scour all the finish off the 12-by-14-foot floor. The freshly exposed wood is covered with rough scratches, which he will gradually remove with successively finer-grit papers and successively lighter drum pressures.

Fortin swabs a walnut stain over smooth red oak, accentuating its distinctive quartersawn patterns. He lets the stain soak in for a few minutes, then towel-wipes it dry. The next day, he is back on his knees, hand-sanding with 220-grit sandpaper in preparation for the first coat of polyurethane.

At this point, he unclamps the 36-grit sheet wrapped completely around the drum and mounts a 60-grit sanding belt over the drum and a small auxiliary wheel. Although belts

are expensive, they smooth with less bumping and pulling than drum-mounted sheets do. Fortin follows the same rightto-left sequence with both 60 and 100 grit, moving the sander over two boards with each pass. When he's done, the floor feels like slightly dry skin with just a hint of nap.

But a ring of dingy, dark varnish that the sander can't reach still surrounds the room. The job of eliminating this last vestige of finish falls to Ron Schneider. He gets down on his knees with an edger: a squat, heavy, wheeled disk sander that can get within a hairbreadth of a wall and cover places such as the hearth border, where the strips change direction. Moving the edger in short arcs from left to right, Schneider works his way counterclockwise around the room, never letting the paper pause. He does only two sandings, first with 36 grit, then with 100 grit. Running an edger requires a strong back and a sensitive touch. Otherwise, the machine leaves a trail of gouges and swirl marks. Edging this floor takes only an hour, partly because the dining room has no radiators, which require a special attachment. New baseboard moldings will cover the old finish in the corners, so he doesn't have to hand-scrape.

Fortin isn't so lucky on the nearby stairway, which has nothing but corners, edges and narrow spaces. He removes most of the treads' finish with the edger and 36-grit paper, then sets to work with a pull scraper to get at the old finish against the riser, around the spindles and along the edge of each tread's coved bullnose. The steel scraper blade dulls quickly so, about every 30 seconds, he stops to sharpen it with a file. Where the scraper can't reach, Fortin sands by hand. He works at smoothing the wood, repeating the same edger- and handsanding steps with 80-grit paper. The final pass on the tread is done with a pad sander and 100-grit paper. Scraped areas must be hand sanded. The work is slow and strenuous; the 16 treads on this stairway consumed five hours of labor.

Back in the dining room, Fortin gives the floor a final smoothing with a buffer. Its powerful 17-amp motor spins a 16-inch-diameter 100-grit screen, which rests directly on the floor. In the wrong hands, the buffer can easily careen out of control. But with subtle pressure on the handles, Fortin has this one dancing over the grain in slow overlapping sweeps along the length of the room. He listens for the revolving screen to grow quieter, a signal that the floor is baby-skin smooth. "We make it look like the machine wasn't even there," he says. Schneider takes the room's perimeter down to equal smoothness with 100-grit paper on a pad sander.

Dust is the enemy of a perfect finish, so Fortin vacuums each seam in the floor, using a narrow nozzle, then switches to a brush attachment to clean the baseboards, windowsills, walls and corners. He repeats this process twice to allow any airborne dust to settle, although he acknowledges the impossibility of keeping the room clean. "It's hard for us to control what falls on the f

for us to control what falls on the floor," he says.

Finally, six hours after Fortin started sanding, the floor is ready to stain. He gets down on all fours and, with a throwaway brush, cuts in the stain around the room's perimeter. He grabs a stain-soaked Turkish towel and hand-rubs the color into each board and pore across the rest of the floor. A few minutes later, he wipes away the excess with clean towels. The stain and the finish on all Dupee jobs are oil-based rather than water-based formulas. In his experience, waterborne finishes raise the grain and alter the wood's true color. He also believes they are less durable. "They only sit on the surface of the wood, and they wear fast," he says. "Oils are in wood to start with, so you're putting back its own natural juices."

After a 24-hour wait for the stain to cure, Fortin takes glazing compound, burnt umber and raw sienna and makes a color-matched putty to fill face-nail holes in the patch. Then he lightly hand-sands



Dupee, right, and Fortin spread the first coat of polyurethane over the stained floor. They use only 4-inch China-bristle brushes because the oil-based finish would roll off synthetic filaments and leave glops. The two men always work with the grain as they brush, smoothing out bubbles and streaks in the finish with long pendulum strokes that touch just the tips of the bristles to the floor.

the nibs raised by staining. Following three more passes with the vacuum, Dupee seals the stain with the first coat of gloss polyurethane, unthinned. "If you thin it out," says Dupee, "then you're just putting thinner in the wood. By using it straight, you're getting more of the linseed oils into the wood." Besides, says Fortin, adding more thinner increases the amount of dangerous fumes.

As Dupee and Fortin brush, they try to position themselves across from a window, so the light reflecting off the wet surface shows any missed spots. And the men move fast; if the finish starts to set up, the brush marks won't level out. Even with the most careful brushing, bubbles always surface in polyurethane so, after another 24 hours, Fortin buffs the first coat smooth with a worn 100-grit screen, vacuums three more times and tack-rags the floor with a towel

soaked in paint thinner. A second coat of gloss polyurethane goes on exactly like the first: brushed, cured, screened, vacuumed and tack-ragged. On the fourth day, Dupee applies the final coat: a satin-finish polyurethane. The gloss-gloss-satin combination lends depth to the wood's color and grain without leaving a shiny, plasticlooking finish. By the third coat, all imperfections have been filled. The floor is as smooth as China silk.

But the job isn't done yet. In two or three days, the polyurethane cures hard enough to apply a protective coat of carnauba-rich wax. Fortin rubs it in with more Turkish towels, power-buffs with a bristle pad until the cloudy swirls turn clear, gets back on his hands and knees and, with a towel, hand-buffs the floor to a warm, buttery-smooth sheen.

Dupee considers waxing a critical step in every refinishing job. "It has a nice luster, a nice look and a welcoming feel," he says. "And you wear the wax before you wear the poly." Buffed once or twice a year and completely removed and reapplied every three to five years, wax

will keep a floor looking new indefinitely. (In high-traffic areas, wax should be removed and reapplied annually.) By contrast, repeatedly sanding off and replacing a finish wears a floor out. Hardwood strips can tolerate about eight sandings before nailheads begin to show through. Once that happens, there's only one way left to make a floor look new: Replace it.

This floor is a long way from that fate. Bathed in the afternoon light, the oak fairly glows with its four impeccable coats of clear finish. Dupee and his crew will collect \$500 for their efforts, much of it difficult handwork, in this one room. But right now, the money isn't on Dupee's mind. "You see how that quartersawn grain shows up more with this finish?" he says proudly, his eyes fixed on the warm expanse of amber and auburn. "It's like furniture." And then, almost to himself, as a smile curls up one corner of his mouth, he says, "Yeah, this is real sharp."

# amaine



With a 25-inch riftsaw blade more than 100 years old, Bill Donnell can slice an 8-foot eastern white pine log into 90 clapboards.

Bill Donnell makes the best clapboards you can put on your house.

BY BRAD LEMLEY PHOTOGRAPHS BY CORNELIA HOLDEN

# HOOKED TEETH HISS IN THE MOIST MORNING AIR. A

golden cylinder of pine, about 8 feet long and 2 feet wide, creeps toward a whirling saw blade. It seems likely—and a little sad—that the blade will slash the pine in half, another in a long string of lopsided victories of steel over wood. But this sawmill doesn't slaughter. It sculpts. The teeth plow a neat 5 ½-inch groove down the length of the peeled log. Then the log slides back, clicks clockwise <sup>9</sup>/16 inch and slides forward again. A second furrow opens next to the first. Again and again, with the offhand grace that infuses all precise mechanical movement, the slide-plow-return-click minuet repeats. Ultimately, viewed on end, the log resembles a pie parsimoniously sliced into 90 wedges.

Each wedge is a clapboard. The sawmill's builder, owner and operator, Bill Donnell, says he makes the best clapboards in the world. He's probably right.

This is a radial sawmill, also known as a rift mill, one of just four remaining in the

world. Donnell saws logs at a right angle to the growth rings, which makes clapboards that hang straight, hold paint and last like slate—rift-split claps from the 1600s still shield firstperiod houses throughout New England. Such claps contrast sharply with the now common plain-sawn variety, which are sliced in parallel sections from one side of a log to the other. Plain-sawn clapboards, Donnell says, are simpler to cut, but they tend to cup with humidity changes, to shed paint and eventually to split. R. Sam Williams, supervisory research chemist with the U.S. Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin, confirms that plain-sawn clapboards display wide surface bands of late wood; when moistened, these bands can raise the grain, cracking and peeling the paint on smooth-planed boards.

"Rift-cut clapboards were the preferred type in the 18th, 19th and early 20th centuries, when people understood wood," says Donnell. "By the grace of God, I was able to bring them back." Donnell's mill underscores the point: Good ideas in building aren't always a new invention. Sometimes, they're simply remembered.

Donnell's claps cover dozens of prominent historic buildings including Nathaniel Hawthorne's Old Manse in Concord, Massachusetts. Donnell's work can also be seen in Newport, Rhode Island, at Trinity Church, a towering 1726 edifice some regard as the finest wooden church in the United States. "Trin-



Donnell used rift-sawn scrap-pine clapboards on one of his shop buildings.

ity required 35,000 linear feet of numberone grade," he says. "Those old fellows built that church right up to God and clapboarded all the way."

Sucking a pipe he carved from a plum branch, Donnell begins each day with a 100-yard bicycle ride from his lit-

tle house in Sedgwick, Maine, to the mill in his backyard, weaving around a tinker's trove of sawhorses, rusted propane tanks, pulleys, levers, gears, a rototiller, pallets, leaf springs and mysterious mounds of equipment shielded by plastic tarps. An abiding religious faith informs all that Donnell does—and punctuates his discourse. Today, he nods at various tree species as he bicycles along. Passing a gnarled tamarack, he contends that the wood is "harder than Pharaoh's heart."

He dismounts at his tattered post-and-beam barn, strolls inside and waves a hand at the mill's mechanical menagerie. Full of hulking cast-iron machines, redolent of old grease and shaved pine, the space evokes the 19th century's great woodworking shops, marvels of preelectric ingenuity. "Nothing in here was built after 1939, including the proprietor," he says dryly. The shop muscle is a 59-year-old two-cylinder John Deere diesel, chuffing its 520 cubic inches at 875 revolutions per minute. Old John, as Donnell affectionately calls the venerable machine, powers a half dozen mechanisms via a Byzantine web of more than 100 rubber belts. "I put a new belt on the other day and had an awful time with it," he says. "Some of these belts are 90 years old, and they had aged and sagged in unison, grown accustomed to each other's charms." The new belt, he says, slipped off its wheel so often that he "even got slightly vexed once or twice."

But Donnell, 67, finds life too diverting to remain aggravated by anything for long. He's an old backwoods Maine engineer, a baling-wire genius for whom the world is one large, entertaining project. He has been an organic farmer, boat rebuilder, high-school teacher, dance-hall bouncer, mechanic, horse logger, newspaper editor, poet, soldier, school-bus driver, net fisherman and enthusiastic practitioner of "whatever needed doing."

He began cobbling this mill together in 1981 after his wife, Mayra, suggested that he rip the decaying shingles off their house and re-side with clapboards. As a member of the 13th generation of Donnells to wrest a living from the Maine woods, he knew the clapboards that modern lumberyards stock are inferior to the old-time product. "I told her, 'You don't want those awful clapboards they make today. I'll see if I can make some good ones.' So I called all over. Before too long, I'd rounded up some old rift-mill equipment. The Lord was with me, because this piece over here"—he indicates the gigantic bark-peeling lathe known as a rosser—"was going to be scrapped in a week.

"By the grace of God and my own ingenuity, we began to make some clapboards by 1983. I went to a little home show in Ellsworth with a few samples, and only two fellows in the crowd could see the sense of what I was doing. Unfortunately, they were both in their 90s!" He laughs, a rumble that builds to a roar, born of long practice. "I worried that I'd augered myself into a deep hole, as they say. So I started to do all I could to educate people, and pretty soon the word got around. Before long, we had a business."

The perfect clapboard, Donnell says, begins with the perfect wood: eastern white pine. "It outlasts everything but a piece of granite on the side of a house," he says. "It's the only species of wood that doubles in strength as it dries, and the pine rosins are more resistant to UV than any other wood." Wood scientists don't necessarily agree that eastern white pine makes the finest clapboard, pointing out that red cedar proves more stable in laboratory tests. But *This Old House* contractor Tom Silva says his in-the-field observation of hundreds of old houses confirms Donnell's assertion.

Donnell buys only the finest veneer-grade logs, paying up to \$300 for logs 8 feet 6 inches in length: "I'll outbid anybody, even the Japanese, for the right stuff. No point wasting my time with junk." Outside his shop towers a pyramid of 30 such logs, all cut from old, cold woods in the Waldo and Hancock counties of Maine. "The best trees grow in sandy soil on the northern bank of a brook," he says. "I look for tight rings, the right texture of the bark, not too pitchy, even the right smell. It's almost an intuitive process. I'm not sure it can all be taught." He uses logs that are 20 inches or more in diameter. "Then I can dispatch them fast. In fact, I come dangerously close to being efficient."

He begins the process by grabbing his 40-year-old chain saw and slicing round sections, known as cookies, off both ends of a log,

bringing its length to 8 feet 3 inches. Then he rolls each <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-ton specimen toward a Brobdingnagian lathe, lifting the wood into place with a ratchet-and-chain hoist. As the timber whirls at 120 rpm, a track-mounted, screw-driven gouge inches back and forth, peeling off mountains of shavings as it probes <sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub> inch deeper with each pass. "It's almost hypnotic," Donnell says of the slowly shrinking cylinder. Stripping a big log can take all morning, but the lathe is essential. He can saw perfect clapboards only if he reduces the timber to a bark-free cylinder.

He slides the rounded log on an overhead steel track over to the heart of his operation: the rift saw. This might be the only one on earth that can cut 8-foot-long clapboards—three others still operating make 6-footers. "Ever since this process was mechanized back in the 1830s, they've used short lengths, because the saw blades, buried in the cut, got too hot after 6 feet of cutting. As far as I know, I'm the only one to solve that dilemma." How? "I'd rather not go into details," Donnell says with a grin, allowing only that the secret is a mix of optimal feed rates, sawtooth set and dozens of other variables. The recipe resides in a safe-deposit box.

"A good deal of it is in my head, and it may go when I do," he says. "People know I'm getting youth-impaired, so they're stocking up on these clapboards. I tell them, 'Gracious, haven't you got any faith in me?' I don't think God's done with me yet. I figure at 70 I'll be grown-up, and at 90 I'll be mature."

When the rift-saw cuts are complete, the log wedges still cling to the core by their <sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub>-inch tips. Donnell pries the slices loose with an iron bar called a clapboard slick. "I've got to march back and forth the length of the log to take each one off," he says, gently wiggling the bar in a saw kerf and whacking the clapboard free with a wooden mallet. "That's over a quarter mile walking per log."

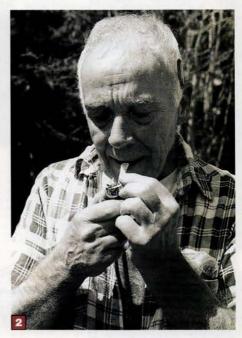
He assembles the stacks of freshly sliced clapboards outdoors in good weather or in a homemade plastic-draped drying shed. Air drying, he contends, is essential to preserving the rosins that give his claps their longevity. "I always say, 'Don't cook your food too much, and don't cook your wood at all." Final step: He smooths one side with a circa-1880 planer carefully jiggered with tapered feed rolls to "form that perfect isosceles triangle." A typical Donnell flourish: To dump clapboards from the planer's out-feed table, he yanks a pull chain he scrounged from the toilet of his childhood home.

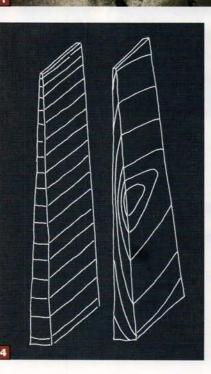
He cuts clapboards at a maximum rate of 180 a day. Although he charges 78 cents to \$1.33 per linear foot, about three times the price of lumberyard-stock clapboards, demand often outstrips supply. "I am a one-man show. My boys left home to get legitimate jobs. Just today, I turned down more work than I could do in a year." At the moment, he's cranking out five orders, destined for Maine, New York, Indiana, Massachusetts and Ohio. Contractors are among his best customers. "They put these on their own houses," he says.

Patience is the key to securing a supply of Donnell clapboards. "I can supply enough for patch jobs in a hurry but, if you want to do a whole house, the sooner I can get some notice, the better." Showing recognition of what Donnell has accomplished out here in the Maine brush also helps when placing an order. "I'm proud of what I do. I like to work with people who appreciate the product."

This year, after 15 in operation, Donnell will finally service the most appreciative customer of all. "We never did get clapboards on the house," he says without apparent regret. (This seems to be another plot twist in the human comedy he savors.) "But we'll do it this year. I saved them out."







 "Taking clapboards off without breaking them is an art," says Bill Donnell.
 He also believes that pipe smoking supports longevity: "I grew up working with guys who were vigorous in their 80s and 90s, and all of them were pipe smokers."
 The center of this pine log is waste, but with larger logs he can sometimes slice another round of clapboards from the core.
 As illustrated, a typical plain-sawn clapboard, right, displays fat, irregular annular bands of wood that can pop off paint, while Donnell's shows only narrow, uniform bands.



before

"It's like a toothache," painter Andrew D'Amato says of the bland, peeling paint that confronts him when he comes home each day. "Every time I look at it, it really bothers me."

# paintproud

Secrets of a flawless exterior finish that lasts and lasts

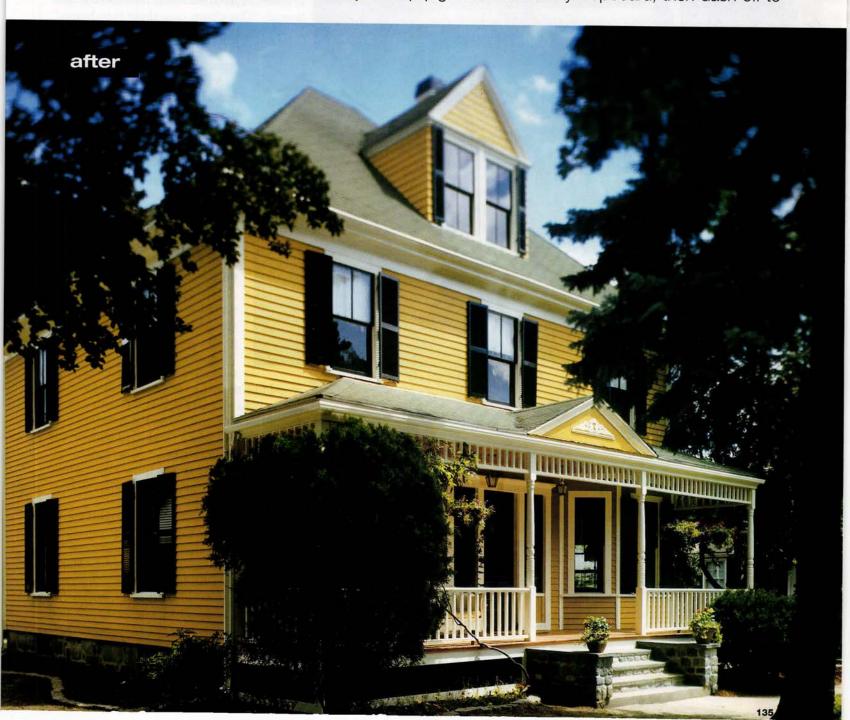
BY BRAD LEMLEY PHOTOGRAPHS BY PASCAL BLANCON

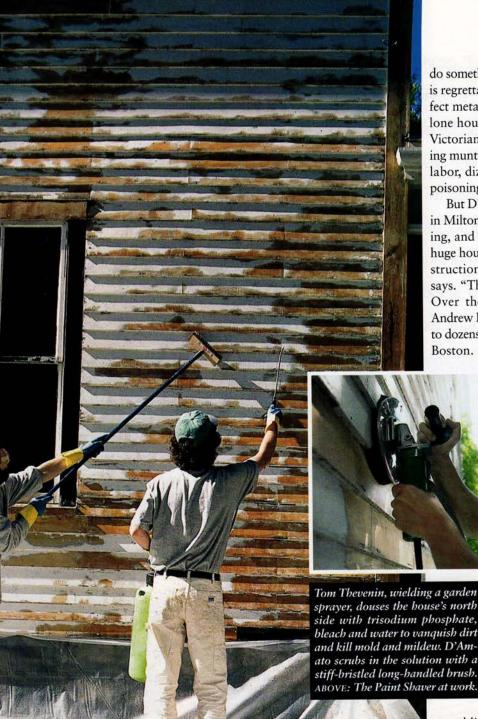


hat's this?" grumbles Andrew D'Amato, squinting at a minuscule droplet of wet paint on a windowsill. He steps back for the wide-angle view. "Man!" he mutters as he spies a half dozen more all-but-invisible paint beads clinging to

the window's casing. Striding around to the side of the house, he buttonholes the offending employee. "Front of the house, to the right of the door—drips!" he says tersely. The worker trots off toward the site, double-time, as D'Amato shakes his shaggy head.

Among the many chores that humans tend to botch or rush, repainting a house's exterior must rank near the top. The word slapdash, denoting all acts hurried and shoddy, could have sprung precisely from the near-universal tendency to slap pigment on a weary clapboard, then dash off to





do something more thrilling. While this tendency is regrettable, it's also understandable. The perfect metaphor for an endless, grueling task is a lone house-painter staring up at a three-story Victorian replete with mildewed shingles, peeling muntins and alligatored filigree. Exhausting labor, dizzying heights and the specter of lead poisoning—no wonder average mortals blanch.

But D'Amato, co-owner of Andrews Painting in Milton, Massachusetts, actually enjoys painting, and he cares deeply about tiny drops on a huge house. "Painting is the last step in the construction process and the most dramatic," he says. "The change we make is very satisfying." Over the past 15 years, D'Amato, partner Andrew Lieberman and their crew have attended to dozens of grand old houses throughout greater Boston. "Our clients care about their home,"

> D'Amato says. "It's more to them than a place to plunk. It's a showpiece. That's why they love us."

A graduate of the Art Institute of Boston, he took up housepainting to repay school debts and discovered his affinity for it. Today's project is in Milton, at D'Amato's own house, which he and his wife began renovating three years ago. With an expansive front porch and gorgeous fretwork, the circa-1865 house has awesome potential waiting beneath a striated, peeling, moldy, graying skin. "I'm sure it hasn't been painted since the '50s," he says.

Which made him eager to get started. But the first requirement of any job is patience. D'Amato never paints an exterior before June. "The long winters in New England saturate wood, especially exposed

wood like this," he says. Atop a 24-foot ladder, he pulls a battery-operated moisture meter from a pocket and presses the meter's two prongs <sup>1</sup>/4 inch into a clapboard high on the house's north side, typically the last spot to surrender its load of spring rain. "We like the moisture content to be under 12 percent. Here it's 10, so we're OK."

Time to paint? Not so fast. The most important single lesson to learn about top-notch housepainting is that more than half the job is not painting. "It's preparation," D'Amato says. "When we hire people, we tell them that prep is most of it. They say, 'Yeah, yeah, yeah, I know.' But as the days go by on the job, they say, 'I'm sick of this—I've got to paint something!'" D'Amato is generally an affable guy, but he never bends on this point. "I tell them, 'I think you need another job.'"

On this sparkling June morning, D'Amato goes to the north side of his house, pulls off one of the abundant paint flakes and examines it. From its approximately <sup>1</sup>/16-inch thickness, he guesses the house bears at least 10 coats. Because lead paint was not banned until 1978, all 10 layers may contain the toxic metal. To confine the aged paint he will remove, he unrolls a 20-foot-wide section of 6-milthick plastic and staples one edge of it to the bottom of the first course of clapboards. Then he and his crew prop up the tarp's edges with 1x8 boards, creating an 18-by-20-foot basin to catch debris.

Hand-scraping a huge house is only slightly more fun than a messy divorce, so power-tool manufacturers have tried to mechanize the chore. Of the half dozen tools available—all variations on the theme of a spinning cutter or grinder— D'Amato's choice for this job is called the Paint Shaver. A head with three trian-



Reading peeling paint as a pointer to moisture problems, D'Amato spots a leaking wooden gutter above the worst-looking shutter. He presses lead flashing into the gutter's seams, secures the metal by nailing on brass tacks and then seals the edges with roofing asphalt.

gular carbide scrapers buzzes off a full <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> inch from the clapboards, while a vacuum attachment keeps dust to a minimum. (Nonetheless, employee Tom Thevenin wears a respirator.) The shaver is far from perfect—it's heavy, noisy, awkward and "chews up the clapboard's surface pretty bad," D'Amato says. But the tool does strip paint right down to bare wood.

D'Amato concedes that he virtually never goes this far on other jobs—normally, he vigorously hand-scrapes and sands the remaining paint to round over sharp edges and promote adhesion. Stripmining to bare wood is slow, expensive and unnecessary unless a house is experiencing massive paint failure, as his house is.

The mechanical stripper's bulk prevents it from removing paint within a couple of inches of trim such as corner boards. In these areas, D'Amato employs a heat gun, which softens the paint with hot air, so a handheld scraper can peel off layers like orange skin. His stripper can be adjusted to temperatures ranging from 250 to 1,100 degrees Fahrenheit, the maximum recommended by federal, authorities to minimize the risk of vaporizing lead. To protect the wood and prevent fires, he sets the thermostat at the lowest level that does the job. Still, he says, "You want to wear a good-quality respirator with vapor cartridges."

With the wood bare, D'Amato patches missing post corners and other gaping wounds with a two-part wood-epoxy putty. "This stuff is fabulous," he says. "You just mold it and press it in place.

You can fix almost anything with it."

Because the mechanical scraper roughed up the clapboards and the epoxy must be smoothed, the crew commences a double round of sanding using a disk sander with 36-grit paper followed by a random-orbit sander and 60-grit paper. "Strenuous and monotonous," D'Amato says, "but necessary."

Even the most assiduous scraping and sanding can't vanquish mold and mildew that have nestled in wood fibers. So D'Amato mixes a cleaning solution: a cup each of bleach and trisodium phosphate to 2 gallons of water. He sprays dirty and/or moldy surfaces and, after scrubbing with a stiff-bristled brush, allows

# An Expert Evaluates Old Paint

1. CRACKS. Numerous horizontal and vertical fissures signal that oil-based paint is losing its grip and must be removed. When the buildup is more than 1/16 inch thick, as it is here, sheer weight is part of the problem. "There's just too much paint on this place," Andrew D'Amato says.

2. GRAY WOOD. Weathered wood makes a poor base for new paint. Because sunlight degrades the lignin that holds wood cells together, surface fibers no longer bond to the wood underneath. New paint will stick—but just to a surface that's about to be sloughed off. Peeling will reappear. 3. BRIGHT WOOD. Underneath all the gunk is wood that looks as good as new—and may be even better at holding paint than clapboards sold today are. Old clapboards often came from trees that grew slowly and were rift-sawn to minimize warp.



everything to sit for half an hour while the bleach seeps in and destroys.

His final prep step is a gentle rinse with the hose to wash off paint dust, bleach and dead mold. "You have to rinse it—you don't want to mix all of that dust back in," D'Amato says. "Some people use a not essential, but at this point it's easy—you've already got the sprayer out and the windows masked off, so why not?"

Finally, the painter actually paints. "My wife, of course, couldn't pick out a chip, so we had this custom color mixed up," he says,

power washer, but it's just too strong. You can write your name in a clapboard with a power washer. They're great for masonry, but I would never use one on wood."

On D'Amato's 3,000-square-foot, twostory house, all of this preparation takes the four-man crew two weeks. But finally, after the rinse water dries, comes the moment: The brushes are brought out triumphantly, and the first coat goes on.

Bad painters brush paint on bare wood. Good painters prime first. But D'Amato and other excellent painters follow the recommendation of the Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin—they pretreat bare wood with a clear, paintable water repellent to keep the siding from absorbing moisture that gets past the paint.

After the repellent dries, the crew masks windows with blue painter's tape and builder's paper and applies an oil-based primer. "We spray it on, then brush it out," says D'Amato, expertly sweeping and stabbing with a natural-bristle brush to work the wet primer into cracks and crevices. He prefers oil-based primers because they penetrate better than latexes do. The primer,

however, raises the grain. So D'Amato's crew smooths the dried film with light passes of a palm sander fitted with 100-grit paper, then sweeps off the resulting dust with a soft-bristled shop brush.

In the course of 133 years, D'Amato's house has collected cracks, crevices and dings, which are unsightly and accelerate leaks and rot. So he guns on 25-year latex-acrylic caulk, patrolling every square foot of the exterior. He seals around trim but leaves cracks between clapboards, so moisture can escape from the house's interior; if the whole exterior were sealed tightly, migrating moisture could make the paint bubble and peel.

Caulking finished, D'Amato sprays on another coat of primer. "Now all of the caulk is sealed between two coats of primer. It's



For clapboards, D'Amato chooses an airless sprayer, which pumps paint fast (but also wastes much in overspray). For detail work such as lattice, he switches to a high-volume low-pressure sprayer. It ejects less paint but is more accurate.

waving at the burnt-orange shade of flat latex in the open can. After all of the prep work, this long-awaited metamorphosis seems almost instantaneous. "We just spray it on. The surface is already perfectly smooth, so there is no need to brush it in." D'Amato applies two coats. A sprayed-on coat is thicker, and some is lost to overspray, so a gallon covers about 250 square feet instead of the usual 500. D'Amato sprays as lightly as possible, in keeping with a fundamental rule: Two thin coats are more durable than a single thick one.

He paints the body of the house first, then progresses to the trim, brushing on two coats of an appealing glossy off-white around doors and windows. "I always go with an oil-based paint for the trim coat," he says. "I like its sheen. You can work it longer. You don't have to worry about it drying up and leaving ugly lap marks."

In all, D'Amato and his team will spread and spray 53 gallons of paint and finishes on this house: 8 gallons of sealer, 15 gallons of primer, 15 gallons of the burnt-orange body paint, 12 gallons of trim paint and 3 gallons of deep green on

the shutters. Total paint cost: \$1,530. If he were charging a client, D'Amato estimates the total for materials and labor would come in at about \$20,000. "The scraping to bare wood is what really elevates that price," he says. A less vigorous scrape could drop the cost by half, to as little as \$10,000.

As the sprayer's compressor groans and the last coat hisses into place, D'Amato's affinity for his craft suddenly makes perfect sense. Once forlorn, just another big old Boston-area house gone to seed, the Victorian is now breathtaking.

Sweaty, rumpled and dappled with orange, D'Amato shades his eyes and takes a long, loving look at the flawless facade. "This is not a color change," he says. "This is a transformation."

# A Hidden Layer of Protection

Manufacturers of wooden windows and doors had a secret: Coating bare wood with a paintable water-repellent preservative keeps paint on longer. Now, Andrew D'Amato and a few other top-of-the-line painters are borrowing the trick, which is backed up by research at Purdue University and the U.S. government's Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin. It's important that a product's label make three claims: "water repellent," "preservative" and "paintable." The water repellent, often a wax, keeps the wood from shrinking or swelling as much when it rains, so the paint stretches less, stays intact and grips the wood longer. The preservative kills mildew, which could grow into the top paint layer and ruin its look, and fungi that cause wood to rot. There is a wide variation in formulas on the market, however. To find an effective preservative, follow the lead of the many window and door manufacturers who use products that contain 3-iodo-2-propynyl butylcarbamate, an iodine-based preservative often abbreviated IPBC. (Preservatives are usually listed on labels.) Repellents not labeled "paintable" may contain so much wax that paint won't stick. When in doubt, test first in an inconspicuous area. "After the paint is dry, press a piece of adhesive tape on it," says Alan Ross, vice president and technical director for Wolman Wood Care Products, which makes water-repellent preservatives. "When you pull it up, does it pull up the paint? Compare it to an area where you haven't put the repellent."

Although his painters sprayed most of the clapboards, D'Amato contends there's no substitute for brushwork near the trim. "You need that control," he says, underscoring his philosophy that, in the long run, the best way to paint a house is also the easiest: "If I just slapped some paint on, every other year I would be chasing it, touching it up. With the kind of job we can do, we get seven to 10 years out of a job."



# turn to the folks in the **red vest**.

Larry Palo Alto Ace Hardware

ACE

When something goes wrong, go right to your local Ace dealer. They have all the tools and advice you need to fix any fix you're in. Including Ace Brand hand tools, built tough with a lifetime warranty.

Ace is the Place on the Net @ www.acehardware.com

# directory

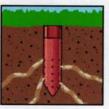
manufacturers · where to buy stuff · prices · craftsmen

# TAKE TERMITE PROTECTION INTO YOUR OWN HANDS.

# Introducing the first do-it-yourself termite home defense system.



**APPLY:** Simply place the stakes in the ground around your home, and TERMINATE does the work.



FEED: Worker termites foraging for food find the stakes, eat the insecticide coated food, and die.



**TERMINATE:** Without workers to supply the colony with food, the remaining termites die.

Now there's a whole new idea in termite protection. New Spectracide TERMINATE." So effective, it kills

subterranean termites in the ground where they live. So they don't reach where you live. Each package comes with everything you need - termite protection stakes plus an insertion tool. Spectracide TERMINATE makes protecting your home easy. And for the first time ever, leaves it up to you.\*

# **BEFORE IT'S TOO LATE...TERMINATE.**





© 1998 United Industries Corp.

## Where and when to watch on PBS and commercial stations

e indicates This Old House "Classics," vintage episodes rebroadcast on commercial stations

ALABAMA

BIRMINGHAM WBIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat 8 nm • WCFT/WJSU-TV, Sat. 6:30 am

DEMOPOLIS WIIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8 pm

DOZIER WDIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8 pm

FLORENCE

WFIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8 pm

HUNTSVILLE WHIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm.

Sat. 8 pm WZDX-TV, Sun. 7 am LOUISVILLE

WGIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8:30 pm

MOBILE WALA-TV\*, WEIQ-TV,

Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8 pm MONTGOMERY

WAIQ-TV, Thu, 8:30 pm. Sat. 8 pm

MOUNT CHEAHA WCIQ-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8 pm

#### ALASKA

ANCHORAGE KAKM-TV, Mon. 6 pm Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 8:30 am • KIMO-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm

FAIRBANKS KUAC-TV, Fri. 8 pm, Sat. 8 am KATN-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm

IUNFAIL KTOO-TV, Fri. 8 pm, Sat. 8 am KJUD-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm

### ARIZONA

PHOENIX KAET-TV, Thu. 2 pm, 7:30 pm, Sat. 10 am and 5 pm KNXV-TV, Sun. 10 am TUCSON

KUAS-TV, Sat. 11 am, 6:30 pm KUAT-TV, Sat. 11 am, 6:30 pm KTTU-TV, Sat. 9 am

## ARKANSAS

ARKADELPHIA KETG-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm FAYETTEVILLE

KAFT-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm JONESBORO KTEJ-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

LITTLE ROCK KETS-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm KTHV-TV, Sat. 11 am

MOUNTAIN VIEW KEMV-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

CALIFORNIA

CHICO • KRCR-TV, Sun. 5 pm EUREKA KEET-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm,

Sat. 10:30 an KAEF-TV, Sun. 5 pm

FRESNO KVPT-TV, Sat. 9:30 am,

Sun. 7 pm HUNTINGTON BEACH

KOCE-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm, Tues. 8 pm LOS ANGELES

KCET-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm KABC-TV, Sun. 6:30 am REDDING KIXE-TV, Sat. 10:30 am

ROHNERT PARK KRCB-TV, Sun. 7:30 pm. Wed, noon

SACRAMENTO KVIE-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat 8-30 am KPWB-TV, Sat. 6 am SAN BERNARDINO KVCR-TV, Thu. 7 pm SAN DIEGO KPBS-TV, Sat. 11:30 am KGTV-TV, Sun, noon SAN FRANCISCO KOED-TV Sat 5 nm KPIX-TV, Sun. 10:30 am SAN IOSE KTEH-TV, Sat. 3 pm, Sun. 4:30 pm SAN MATEO KCSM-TV, Tues, 6:30 pm.

Sun. 10 am SANTA BARBARA KSBY-TV\*

#### COLORADO BOULDER

KBDI-TV, Wed. 3:30 am and 5:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 4 pm

COLORADO SPRINGS • KRDO-TV, Sun. 11:30 am DENVER

KRMA-TV, Sat. 2 pm,

Sun. 5:30 pm KCNC-TV, Sat. 4 pm GRAND JUNCTION KJCT-TV, Sun. 11:30 am

PUEBLO KTSC-TV, Thu. 7:30 pm, Sat. 2:30 pm

CONNECTICUT FAIRFIELD

WEDW-TV, Thu. 11:30 pm, Fri. noon, Sat. 7 pm, Sun. 10:30 am HARTFORD WEDH-TV, Thu. 11:30 pm, Fri. noon, Sat. 7 pm, Sun. 10:30 am WFSB-TV, Sat. 9:30 am NEW HAVEN WEDY-TV, Thu. 11:30 pm,

Fri. noon, Sat. 7 pm, Sun. 10:30 am NORWICH WEDN-TV, Thu. 11:30 pm,

Fri. noon, Sat. 7 pm, Sun. 10:30 am DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA WETA-TV, Sat. 9:30 am

WRC-TV, Sun. 5 am FLORIDA

#### BONITA SPRINGS WGCU-TV, Sat. 12 pm,

12:30 pm, Sat. 1:30 pm, Sun. 5 pm DAYTONA BEACH

WCEU-TV, Tuc. 8 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm FORT MYERS

WTVK-TV, Sat. 5:30 am GAINESVILLE WUFT-TV, Sat. 9:30 am and

1:30 pm WCJB-TV, Sun. 1:30 pm

JACKSONVILLE WJCT-TV, Sat. noon MIAMI

WLRN-TV, Sun, 10 am WPBT-TV, Sat. 11 am

• WPLG-TV, Sun. 8 am ORLANDO WMFE-TV, Sat. 9 am and 1 pm, Sun. 9 am PENSACOLA WSRE-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm and 6 pm

SARASOTA WWSB-TV, Sun. 11:30 am TALLAHASSEE WFSU-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

and 6 pm

TAMPA WEDU-TV, Sat. 11:30 am WUSF-TV, Wed. 9 pm, Sun. 5:30 pm WTVT-TV, Sat. 9:30 am

WEST PALM BEACH WPTV-TV, Sun, 6 am

GEORGIA ALBANY

WGVP-TV, Sun. 2:30 pm ATLANTA WGTV-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm WPBA-TV, Mon. 8 pm,

Wed. 2 pm, Sat. 6 pm WXIA-TV, Sat. 5:30 am CHATSWORTH

WCLP-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm COCHRAN

WDCO-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm COLUMBUS WJSP-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm DAWSON WACS-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm MACON

• WMAZ-TV, Sat. 11 am PELHAM WABW-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 8 pm SAVANNAH

WVAN-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm WTOC-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WAYCROSS WXGA-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm WRENS

WCES-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm HAWAII

## HONOLULU

KHET-TV, Sat. 7:30 am KHNL-TV, Sun. 3 pm

WAILUKU KMEB-TV, Sat. 7:30 am

### IDAHO

BOISE KAID-TV, Sun. 4:30 pm KIVI-TV, Sun. 6:30 am COEUR D'ALENE KCDT-TV, Sun. 3:30 pm MOSCOW KUID-TV, Sun. 3:30 pm POCATELLO KISU-TV, Sun. 4:30 pm

TWIN FALLS KIPT-TV, Sun. 4:30 pm

## ILLINOIS

CARBONDALE WSIU-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Fri. 12:30 pm, Sat. 12:30 pm CHAMPAIGN/URBANA WAND-TV, Sat. 5:30 am

WILL-TV, Thu. 7:30 pm, Sun. 3:30 pm CHARLESTON WEIU-TV, Sat. 8:30 pm CHICAGO WTTW-TV, Tue. 7:30 pm, Thu. 1:30 am ● WFLD-TV\*

JACKSONVILLE WSEC-TV, Thu. 10 pm, Sun. 1:30 pm MACOMB WMEC-TV, Thu. 10 pm, Sun. 1:30 pm MOLINE WQPT-TV, Tue. 7 pm,

Sat. 5:30 pm OLNEY WUSI-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Fri. 12:30 pm, Sat. 12:30 pm

WTVO-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm SPRINGFIELD WICS-TV, Sat. 7:30 am INDIANA BLOOMINGTON WTIU-TV, Thu. 11 pm, Sat. 12:30 pm EVANSVILLE WNIN-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm and 6 pm WFIE-TV, Sun. 6 am FORT WAYNE WFWA-TV, Sat. 10 am INDIANAPOLIS WFYI-TV, Sat. 10 am, Sun. 6 pm WTHR-TV\* MERRILLVILLE WYIN-TV. Thu, 7 pm. Sun. 3:30 pm MUNCIE WIPB-TV, Sun. 4:30 pm SOUTH BEND WNIT-TV, Wed. 7 pm, Sat. 2 pm TERRE HAUTE • WTWO-TV, Sun. 6 am VINCENNES WVUT-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm IOWA CEDAR RAPIDS KWWL-TV, Sat. 2:30 am COUNCIL BLUFFS KBIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm. Sat. 1:30 pm DAVENPORT KQCT, Tue. 7 pm, Sat. 5:30 pm WQAD-TV, Sun. 11 am DES MOINES

PEORIA

OUINCY

Thu. 10 pm

WHOI-TV\*

Sun. 1:30 pm

ROCKEORD

WTVP-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm,

WQEC-TV, Thu. 10 pm,

House

MICHIGAN

WCML-TV, Sat. 2:30 pm

WUCX-TV, Tue. 12:30 pm,

WCMV, Sat. 2:30 pm

WTVS-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

Fri. 1 am, Sat. 10 am WDIV-TV. Sat. 6:30 am

WKAR-TV, Thu. 9 pm,

Sat. 1:30 pm, Sun. 5 pm

WFUM-TV, Thu. 9:30 pm,

Sat. 1:30 pm • WEYI-TV, Sun. 10:30 am

WGVU-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

WGVK-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm,

WILX-TV, Sun. 11 am

WCMW-TV, Sat. 2:30 pm

WNMU-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WCMU-TV, Sat. 2:30 pm

WUCM-TV, Tue, 12:30 pm.

KSMN, Sat. 12:30 pm,

KSMQ-TV, Thu. 7 pm,

KAWE-TV, Thu. 7:30 pm,

KAWB-TV, Thu. 7:30 pm,

WDSE-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm.

• KAAL-TV, Sat. 6 am

KTCA-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm,

• KSTP-TV, Sun. 11:30 am

WMAH-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAE-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAU-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAO-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMPN-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAW-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAB-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

WMAV-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

KRCG-TV, Sun. 11 am

KOAM-TV, Sun. 6 am

\*CHECK YOUR LOCAL LISTINGS.

145

KOZJ-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

ST. PAUL/MINNEAPOLIS

Thu. 8 pm KWCM-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm,

Т

v

L

S

Т

1

Ν

G

S

Sat. 10 am WOOD/WOTV-TV\*

• WWTV/WWUP,

Sun, 10:30 am

EAST LANSING

GRAND RAPIDS

KALAMA700

Sat. 10 am

LANSING

MANISTEE

MARQUETTE

Sun. 5 pm

APPLETON

Thu. 8 pm

Sat. 12:30 pm

Sat. 12:30 pm

Sat. 12:30 pm

Sun. 9:30 am

Sat. 6:30 pm

MISSISSIPP

BOONEVILLE

GREENWOOD

BILOXI

BUDE

ACKSON

MERIDIAN

OXFORD

MISSOURI

COLUMBIA

JOPLIN

MISSISSIPPI STATE

ROCHESTER

AUSTIN

BEMIDI

BRAINERD

DULUTH

MINNESOTA

MOUNT PLEASANT

UNIVERSITY CENTER

ALPEN/

BAD AXE

Sun. 5 pm

CADILLAC

DETROIT

FLINT

ELIZABETHTOWN

HAZARD

LEXINGTON

LOUISVILLE

● WAVE-TV\*

MADISONVILLE

MOREHEAD

OWENSBORO

OWENTON

PADUCAH

PIKEVILLE

SOMERSET

LOUISIANA

ALEXANDRIA

BATON ROUGE

LAKE CHARLES

NEW ORLEANS

SHREVEPORT

KTBS<sup>■</sup>

MAINE

BANGOR

CALAIS

LEWISTON

PORTLAND

PRESOUE ISLE

MARYLAND

Sun. 6:30 pm

Sun, 6:30 pn

Sun. 6:30 pm

Sun. 6:30 pm

Sun. 6:30 pm

Sun. 6:30 pm

Sat. 5:30 pm

SPRINGFIELD

Sat. 5:30 pm

MASSACHUSETTS

WGBH-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WGBX-TV, Sun. 9 am WFXT-TV, Sun. 11 am

WGBY-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

OAKLAND

SALISBURY

BOSTON

HAGERSTOWN

WMAR-TV\*

ANNAPOLIS

BALTIMORE

FREDERICK

LAFAYETTE

MONROE

MURRAY

WKZT-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKHA-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKLE-TV, Sun 5 pm

WTVO-TV, Sat. 6 a.m.

WKMJ-TV, Fri, 7:30 pm

WKPC-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKMA-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKMR-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKMU-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKOH-TV, Sun. 4 pm

WKON-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKPD-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKPI-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WKSO-TV, Sun. 5 pm

KLPA-TV, Sun, 10 am

WLPB-TV, Sun, 10 am

KLPB-TV, Sun. 10 am

KLTL-TV, Sun, 10 am

KLTM-TV, Sun. 10 am

WYES-TV, Sat. 8:30 am

WVUE, Sun. 6 pm

KLTS-TV Sun 10 am

WMEB-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WMED-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WCBB-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WMEA-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WPXT-TV Sun 11 am

WMEM-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WMPT-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

WMPB-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

WFPT-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

WWPB-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

WGPT-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

WCPB-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm,

KWBJ-TV, Sun. noon

6 KBSI-TV, Sun. 10:30 pm

KDIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm. Sat. 1:30 pm FORT DODGE

KTIN-TV, Fri, 6:30 pm. Sat. 1:30 pm

IOWA CITY KIIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm, Sat. 1:30 pm

MASON CITY KYIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm, Sat. 1:30 pm

RED OAK KHIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm, Sat. 1:30 pm

SIOUX CITY KSIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm,

Sat. 1:30 pm WATERLOO KRIN-TV, Fri. 6:30 pm,

Sat. 1:30 pm

KANSAS BUNKER HILL KOOD-TV, Thu. 7 pm.

Sat. 12:30 pm LAKIN KSWK-TV, Thu. 7 pm,

Sat. 12:30 pm TOPEKA KTWU-TV, Sat. 9:30 am

WICHITA KPTS-TV, Sat. 10 am, Sun. 10 am

e KSNW-TV, Sun. 6:30 am KENTUCKY

ASHLAND WKAS-TV, Sun. 5 pm

**BOWLING GREEN** WKGB-TV, Sun. 4 pm WKYU-TV, Tue. 1 pm and 6:30 pm WBKO-TV, Sun. 6:30 am

This Old House is a production of WGBH Boston

COVINGTON WCVN-TV, Sun. 5 pm





After Hurricane Andrew, builders-some of dubious repute-streamed into southern Florida. Norm Abram and Steve Thomas were fortunate to work with first-class contractors Groden/Stamp.

#### Week 25 (September 5-6)

Only two weeks from completion, the exterior and kitchen of the Miami project house still need refinishing. Steve Thomas checks out the kitchen's new, built-in lazy Susan cabinet. Offsite, a structural engineer discusses how to prevent hurricane damage. Watch and learn: Patching old stucco.

Week 26 (September 12-13) As painters cover the exterior in a historically accurate shade of pink, a worker rejuvenates the Dade County

KANSAS CITY KCPT-TV. Thu. 7 pm.

L

1

S

т

1

N

G

S

Sat. 12:30 pm KMBC-TV, Sat. 6:30 am ST. LOUIS KETC-TV, Wed. 12:30 pm, Sat. 6:30 pm KTVI-TV\*

SEDALIA

KMOS-TV. Sat. 12:30 pm SPRINGFIELD KOZK-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

KSPR-TV, Sun. 11 an MONTANA

#### **BOZEMAN**

KUSM-TV, Wed. 11:30 pm, Sat. 11:30 am

MISSOULA KUFM-TV. Wed, 11:30 pm, Sat. 11:30 am

NEBRASKA

ALLIANCE NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and 5:30 pm

BASSETT NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and 5:30 pm

HASTINGS NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and

5:30 pm LEXINGTON KINE-TV. Sat. 10 am and

5:30 pm LINCOLN NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and

5:30 pm KHAS-TV, Sat. 5 pm

MERRIMAN NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and

5:30 pm NORFOLK NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and

5:30 pm NORTH PLATTE NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and

NETV-TV, Sat. 10 am and 5:30 pm NEVADA LAS VEGAS KLVX-TV, Sat. 9 am and

OMAHA

12:30 pm, Sun. 7 pm KTNV-TV, Sun. 8:30 am RENO KNPB-TV, Sat. 10:30 am,

• KAME-TV, Sat. 11 am

NEW HAMPSHIRE DURHAM

WENH-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sun. 10 am

KEENE WEKW-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sun. 10 am

LITTLETON WLED-TV, Thu. 8:30 pm, Sun 10 am

MANCHESTER WNUR-TV, Sun. 8 am

NEW JERSEY CAMDEN

WNJS-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 8 pm, Sun. 5:30 pm MONTCLAIR

WNJN-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 8 pm, Sun. 5:30 pm

NEW BRUNSWICK WNJB-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 8 pm, Sun. 5:30 pm

TRENTON WNJT-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 8 pm, Sun. 5:30 pm

## NEW MEXICO

AI BUOUEROUE KNME-TV, Sun. 7 am and 10 am, Thu. 7 pm LAS CRUCES

KRWG-TV, Sat. 11:30 am

KENW-TV, Wed, 10:30 pm, Sat. 4 pm NEW YORK ALBANY

WXXA-TV, Sun. 10 am RINGHAMTON WSKG-TV, Sat. 8 am, Sun. 7 pm

WBNG-TV, Sat. 7:30 am BUFFALO WNED-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm WNEO-TV, Sun. 7 pm

WIVB-TV, Sun. 8:30 am ELMIRA OWYDC-TV

LONG ISLAND WLIW-TV, Sat. 10:30 am,

Sun. 8 pm NEW YORK CITY WNET-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm

WCBS-TV, Sun. 7:30 am NORWOOD WNPI-TV, Sat. 10:30 am

PLATTSBURGH WCFE-TV, Sun. 11:30 am

ROCHESTER WXXI-TV, Sat. 10:30 am, Sun. 5:30 pm WHEC-TV, Sun. 6 am

SCHENECTADY WMHT-TV, Sat. 10:30 am WMHQ-TV, Sun. 9:30 am

SYRACUSE WCNY-TV, Sat. 10:30 am • WSTM-TV, Sun. 6 am

WATERTOWN WNPE-TV, Sat. 10:30 am

NORTH CAROLINA

ASHEVILLE WUNF-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm. Sun. 9 am CHAPEL HILL WUNC-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 9 am

#### Week 3 (October 3-4)

With the Miami house's wounds healed, the crew undertakes a face-lift close to home

Program Guide

The Belmont Stakes

pine floors inside. Home

O'Donnell Blue gives her

wrap-party barbecue-

and the final dollar-tally.

Week 1

The scene is Belmont.

the first day of the

Massachusetts, and it's

season's project, a 1907

Victorian-style house in

need of a remodeled

kitchen and exterior rejuvenation via the

owners Lauren and Dean Gallant have

a budget of \$80,000: Will it cover the

Week 2 (September 26-27)

removal of the offending exterior siding.

The Gallants get a surprise when they

check out Tom Silva's estimate for the

and learn: Removing asbestos safely.

total cost of the renovation. Watch

PORTALES

Norm Abram and Steve watch the

removal of cement siding. Home

costs? Watch and learn:

Understanding steam heat.

(September 19-20)

Watch and learn:

Assembling a pool

enclosure.

owner Margaret

blessing to the renovation, Finally, a

The crew starts on the house's interior. In the bathroom, Richard Trethewey finds a thermometer in a strange place. The home owners uncover some uninvited quests: ants. Watch and learn: Unstopping a clogged sink.

### Week 4 (October 10-11)

Tom and Norm teach everything anyone ever wanted to know about shingles. After seeing Lauren Gallant's modest plan for the kitchen, Steve encourages her to dream bigger. Watch and learn: Dismantling a brick chimney.

> Week 5 (October 17-18)

The shingling continues. Norm introduces Tom to a lightweight, nylon air hose-an alternative to its heavier, rubber counterpart. Watch and learn: Retrofitting windows.

## Week 6

(October 24-25) Norm rebuilds window frames. Lauren Gallant and kitchen designer Phil Mossgraber discuss their

CHARLOTTE

GRAND FORKS

MINOT

OHIO

AKRON

ATHENS

5 pm, Sun, 4 pm

BOWLING GREEN

Mon. 3 pm

CAMBRIDGE

CLEVELAND

COLUMBUS

DAYTON

OXFORD

TOI EDO

WHEELING

Sun. 12:30 pm

PORTSMOUTH

Sat. 4:30 pm

WOUB-TV, Sat. 5 pm

WBGU-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm,

WOUC-TV. Sat. 5 pm

CINCINNATI WCET-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WCPO-TV Sun. 6 am

WEWS-TV. Sun. 6 am

WOSU-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WPTD-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WRGT-TV, Sun. 10 am

WPTO-TV, Mon. 7:30 pm

WPBO-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WGTE-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

Sat. 1 pm, Sun. 1 pn WTVG-TV\*

● WTRF-TV\*

Sat. 4:30 pm WSYX-TV, Sun. 9:30 am

WVIZ-TV, Sat. 1 pm,

Sun. 12:30 pm

Sat. 9 am and 6 pm

WILLISTON

WTVI-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 5 pm, Sun. 11 am WUNG-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun, 9 am • WBTV-TV, Sat. 2:30 pm, Sun 1:30 pm COLUMBIA WUND-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Thu. 8 GREENSBORO • WGHP-TV, Sat. 6:30 am GREENVILLE WUNK-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 9 am WLOS/WFBC-TV, Sat. 10 am JACKSONVILLE WUNM-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 9 am LINVILLE WUNE-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun 9 am LUMBERTON WUNU-TV Sat. 5:30 pm. Sun. 9 am RALEIGH WTVD-TV, Sun. 11:30 am ROANOKE RAPIDS WUNP-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 9 am WILMINGTON WUNJ-TV, Sat. 5:30 pm, Sun. 9 am

WINSTON-SALEM WUNL-TV. Sat. 5:30 pm. Sun, 9 am

## NORTH DAKOTA

BISMARCK KBME-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm DICKINSON KDSE-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm ELLENDALE KJRE-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm FARGO KFME-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm new plans. Steve goes back to Lexington, Massachusetts, to revisit the Igoe family's completed project house. Watch and learn: Melting away exterior paint.

Week 7 (October 31-November 1) It's a regular Silva family convention at the project house in Belmont as Tom, Dick and Charlie Silva work inside and out. Tom shores up an inadequate bearing wall. Dean and Lauren Gallant restore a curved window molding. Watch and learn: Installing laminated veneer lumber.

"Hidden under the asbestos siding and asphalt shingles, there was a beautiful swan," T.O.H. producer Bruce Irving says of the Belmont project.



YOUNGSTOWN WNEO-TV, Sat. 10:30 am and KGFE-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm 5 pm, Sun. 4 pm • WFMJ-TV, Sun. 10 am KSRE-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm OKLAHOMA KWSE-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 6 pm CHEYENNE KWET-TV, Sat. 9:30 am and 12:30 pm FILFALLI A WEAO-TV, Sat. 10:30 am and KOET-TV, Sat. 9:30 am and 12:30 pm OKLAHOMA CITY

KETA-TV, Sat. 9:30 am and 12:30 pm KOCO-TV, Sat. noon TULSA

KOED-TV, Sat. 9:30 am and 12:30 pm KJRH-TV, Sun. 12:30 pm

## OREGON

BEND KOAB-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 5 pm CORVALLIS

Sat. 5 pm EUGENE

Sat. 5 pm KEZI-TV, Sun. 12:30 pm

KLAMATH FALLS KFTS-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 10:30 am

LA GRANDE KTVR-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

Sat. 5 pm MEDFORD

KSYS-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 10:30 am KOBI/KOTI-TV, Sun. 4 pm

PORTI AND

KOPB-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 5 pm KATU-TV, Sun. 5:30 am

\*CHECK YOUR LOCAL LISTINGS.

## This Old House is a production of WGBH Boston

146

5:30 pm

# We'd like to clear up a few things about tap water.

A look at what you can't see. You'd like to think that the water that sprays out of your tap is as clean as the water that falls from the sky. But it's a long journey to your tap. And a lot can happen. Too often, impurities are finding their way into the water. While you may not be able to see them, you don't want them. Removing impurities.

And doubt. It's hard to know exactly what's in your tap water. But you can be certain of this: the Brita® Water Filtration Pitcher removes 99% of lead, 98% of chlorine, 93% of zinc, 93% of copper, 94% of sediment, even reduces water hardness. So you can be sure your water is always the

## way you want it; healthier and refreshing. Tap water becomes wonderful

water. Think of Brita as a way to take tap

water back to the beginning. Before people. Before cities. Our patented filter makes it happen. With ion exchange



resin and activated carbon, it turns tap water into better water — in seconds. Which is probably why Brita is the most popular pitcher in the world. Today, 40 million people get their water from one source. **Tasting is believing.** The most unusual thing about Brita water? It's hard to believe it's tap water. It certainly doesn't taste that way. In fact, it seems like it's from an entirely different place. From a time when water was perfect. Clear and untouched. You can have this taste again.



# Introducing New Lemon Fresh Pine-Sol Spray.



# Give it a squeeze, please.

All the cleaning power of Pine-Sol ... in a spray.

Advertorial from the pages of Audubon Magazine

# Brita Seeks Volunteers for International Coastal Cleanup







To volunteer and for more information, contact the Center for Marine Conservation at 1-800-CMC-BEACH There was always a sense of adventure - maybe even a dash of panache - attached to the image of the castaway tossing a bottle with a note into the briny in hopes of delivering its message to a far-away shore. Unfortunately, in today's world, bottles - plastic mostly - along with cigarette butts, cups, bags and wrappers, litter coastlines the world over.

For the past dozen years, the International Coastal Cleanup has sought to remedy the marine debris problem. This year's cleanup will be held on September 19th and will attract hundreds of thousands of concerned volunteers in all 50 states, as well as 81 countries. The volunteers remove debris from shorelines of the world's oceans, lakes and rivers, as well as underwater. The International Coastal Cleanup is a program of the Center for Marine Conservation (CMC); this effort constitutes the largest volunteer event for the marine environment on the planet.

An active participant in the cleanup efforts, The Brita Products Company is expanding its leadership role this year by funding a national advertising campaign to generate awareness of the problem and encourage people to volunteer. Brita, marketer of water filtration systems, is also providing a free *Brita* water filtration pitcher as a thank-you for every volunteer who participates in the U.S. Its filter technology improves the taste and quality of tap water and is certified to remove 99% of lead\* and reduce sediment and chlorine taste and odor.

Information gathered during the ICC is important in identifying sources of marine debris. Along with the tons of garbage reclaimed, the coastal clean-up program has generated recycling campaigns, resulted in educational programs, created adopt-a-beach programs, spurred the overhaul of storm-water systems, and even instigated legislative reform. Please join the other volunteers on September 19th.

\*Substances removed may not be in all users' water.

Remember...



Rain Clean<sup>™</sup> Pine-Sol<sup>®</sup> The power of Pine-Sol with a fresh new scent.



how clean

and fresh

the air smells

after a

gentle spring

rain?



## A Guide to Resources for the "Classics" TV Series

An updated list of suppliers and manufacturers featured in This Old House's 14th-season project in Miami and

15th-season project in Belmont, Massachusetts, both in 1993

## Week 25

Cordless nail gun: Trim Nailer, I.T.W. Paslode, 888 Forest Edge Dr., Vernon Hills, IL 60061; 847-634-1900. Kitchen cabinets: Kraft Maid Cabinetry Inc., Box 1055, Middlesfield, OH 44062; 440-632-5333. Kitchen designer: Cecilia Luaces, Luaces Corp., 1695 E. 11th Ave., Hialeah, FL 33010; 305-887-4502. Countertops: Wilsonart International, Box 6110, Temple, TX 76503; 254-207-7000.

#### Week 26

Garage doors: Overhead Door of SE Florida, 2850 S. Park Rd., Pembroke Park, FL 33009; 954-964-2701. Paint: Sherwin-Williams, 101 Prospect Ave., Cleveland, OH 44115; 800-892-8109, ext. 2151. Windows: Hurd Millwork Co., 575 S. Whelen Ave., Medford, WI 54451: 715-748-2011. Doors and hardware: Smith & DeShields Inc., 165 NW 20th St., Boca Raton, FL 33431; 561-395-0808. Kitchen cabinets: Kraft Maid Cabinetry (week 25). Appliances: Kitchen Aid small appliances, 701 Main St., St. Joseph, MI 49085; 800-541-6390. Lighting and plumbing fixtures: Scotty's Inc. home centers; 800-694-3344. Floor refinisher: Tony Cisneros, Dura Bond Co., 142 NW 29th St., Miami, FL

#### PENNSYLVANIA ALLENTOWN

Sat. 12:30 pm

HARRISBURG

IOHNSTOWN

PHILADELPHIA

PITTSBURGH

PITTSTON

6 pm, Sun. 7 pm WTXF-TV\*

WQED-TV, Sat. 5 pm

WQEX-TV, Sat. 5 pm

WVIA-TV, Thu. 8 pm

Sat. 5 pm and 5:30 pm

5:30 pm, Sun. 4:30 pm

WPSX-TV, Sat. 9 am and

WSBE-TV, Tue, 8:30 pm.

UNIVERSITY PARK

WILKES-BARRE

PROVIDENCE

ALLENDALE

BEAUFORT

CHARLESTON

COLUMBIA

WYOU-TV

RHODE ISLAND

SOUTH CAROLINA

• WEBA-TV, Sat. 4 pm

• WJWJ-TV, Sat. 4 pm

• WITV-TV, Sat. 4 pm

WLTX-TV, Sun. 6 am
 WRLK-TV, Sat. 4 pm

ERIE

WLVT-TV, Fri. 7:30 pm,

WQLN-TV, Sat. 6:30 pm

• WJET, Sat. 6:30 am

WITF-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

Sat. 9 am and 6 pm

WHMC-TV, Sat. 4 pm FLORENCE WJPM-TV, Sat. 4 pm GREENVILLE WNTV-TV, Sat. 4 pm GREENWOOD ROCK HILL WGAL-TV, Sun. 11 am SPARTANBURG • WWCP/WATM-TV, Sun. 9 am SUMTER WHYY-TV, Sat. 11 am and SOUTH DAKOTA ABERDEEN KDSD-TV, Sat. 4 pm BROOKINGS KESD-TV, Sat. 4 pm EAGLE BUTTE KPSD-TV, Sat, 4 pm LOWRY MARTIN KZSD-TV, Sat. 4 pm PIERRE KTSD-TV, Sat. 4 pm RAPID CITY KBHE-TV, Sat. 4 pm SIOUX FALLS WLNE-TV, Sat. 6:30 am KCSD-TV, Sat. 4 pm VERMILLION KUSD-TV, Sat. 4 pm TENNESSEE CHATTANOOGA • WCSC-TV, Sun. 5:30 am

CONWAY

33127; 305-576-6533. Storm shutters: Robinson & Sons Shutter Co., 8400 NW 96th St., Miami, FL 33166; 305-884-1128. Pool enclosure: Advanced Aluminum Construction, 13149 SW 22nd Ave., Miami, FL 33186: 305-256-7773. Landscaper: Tropics North, 26401 SW 107th Ave., Princeton, FL 33032; 305-258-8011. Music at party: Burt Compton Music Enterprises Inc., Box 160373, Miami, FL 33116; 305-271-6880.

#### Week 1

Truck: 1993 Ford F-150 XL Lariat. Plumbing and heating consultant: Richard Trethewey, R.S.T. Inc., 19B Thompson St., Dedham, MA 02026; 781-320-9910.

## Week 2

General contractor: Silva Brothers Construction, 41 Locust St., Reading, MA 01867; 781-944-3462. Asbestos abatement: Dec-Tam Corp., 10 Lowell Junction Rd., Andover, MA 01810; 978-470-2860. Waste handling: Laidlaw Waste Systems (now Vining Disposal Services), 320A Charger St., Revere, MA 02151; 781-289-0500. State regulatory body for asbestos: Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Department of Labor and Workforce

KNOXVILLE

WKOP-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WATE-TV. Sun. 5:30 am

WSJK-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WLJT-TV, Thu. 9:30 pm.

WKNO-TV, Thu. 7 pm,

WDCN-TV, Sat. 4:30 pm

WKPT/WAPK-TV,

KACV-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

KAMU-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm, Mon. 10 pm, Wed. 2 pm

KEDT-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

KERA-TV, Sat. 9 am, 6:30 pm

KXAS/KXTX-TV, Sat. 5 pm

WKRN-TV, Sun. 12:30 pm

LEXINGTON-MARTIN

Sat. 12:30 pm

Sat. 9-30 am

NASHVILLE

TRI-CITIES

TEXAS

AUSTIN

BEAUMONT

COLLEGE STATION

CORPUS CHRISTI

KRIS/KDF-TV\*

DALLAS/FORT WORTH

KCOS-TV, Sat. 5 pm

HARLINGEN KMBH-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm

• KVEO-TV, Sun. 6 am

KUHT-TV, Sun. 11:30 am

KTRK-TV, Sun. 11 am

and 10 pm

EL PASO

HOUSTON

AMARILLO

Sat. 10:30 am

MEMPHIS

## Development, division of occupational safety, 333 E St., Room 103, Pittsfield, MA 01201; 413-448-8746, Pump jacks and scaffolding: Lynn Ladder & Scaffolding Co., 220 S. Common St., W. Lynn, MA 01905; 781-598-6010.

#### Week 4

Safety glasses: Aden Ophthalmic Products, supplied by Jackson Products Inc., 5801 Safety Dr. NE, Belmont, MI 49306; 800-446-3863. Shingles: Maibec white cedar extras, latex-primed in Cape Cod gray, Harvey Industries, 43 Emerson Rd., Waltham, MA 02154; 800-882-8953, Aerial lift: Shaughnessy Aerialifts, 346 D St., S. Boston, MA 02127; 617-268-3000.

#### Week 5

Pneumatic nailer: Coll nailer, N65CP, Stanley Bostitch Inc.; 800-556-6696. Nylon air tubing: 2P259 Vinylex 3/8-inch tubing, Vinylex Corp.; 972-245-4525. Two-pane low-profile storm window: Allied One Lite, Allied Window Inc.; 800-445-5411. One-pane low-profile storm window: Villager Window, Keep in Touch; 800-569-9075. Replacement sash: J.B. Sash & Door Co.; 617-884-8940. Replacement insulating glass system: Bi-Glass Systems; 800-729-0742.

HARRISONBURG

Sat. 1:30 pm

MARION

NORFOLK

2 pm

NORTON

Sat. 1:30 pm

RICHMOND

ROANOKE

SPOKANE

TACOMA

YAKIMA

BECKLEY

MINWAX

KRYLON

KSPS-TV, Sat. 9:30 am.

KXLY-TV, Sun, 9:30 am

KBTC-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 12:30 pm and 5:30 pm

KYVE-TV, Sun. 5 pm

WSWP-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

Ace

WEST VIRGINIA

n. 5:30 pm

WVPT-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm WVPY-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WMSY-TV, Fri. 11 pm,

WSBN-TV, Fri. 11 pm,

WCVE-TV, Sat. 8:30 am

WCVW-TV, Fri. 8:30 pm

WAWB-TV, Sun. 6 am

WBRA-TV, Fri. 11 pm,

Sat. 1:30 pm • WSLS-TV, Sun. 6:30 am

WHRO-TV, Sat. 8:30 am and

## KILLEEN

KNCT-TV, Sat. 12:30 pm, Sun. 9:30 am LUBBOCK KTXT-TV, Thu. noon,

Sat. 12:30 pm KLBK-TV, Sun. 5 pm ODESSA

KOCV-TV, Sun. 12:30 pm SAN ANTONIO KLRN-TV.

Sat. 1:30 pm TYLER KLPN-TV, Sat. 9 am

WACO KCTF-TV, Mon. 12:30 pm Sat. 6:30 pm KXXV-TV, Sun. 11 am

## UTAH

KBYU-TV, Sat. 9:30 am, Wed. 11 pm KUED-TV, Sat. 8 am and 5 pm

WCAX-TV, Sun. 8:30 am

WVER-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

ST. JOHNSBURY Sat. 11 am

WVTA-TV, Thu. 8 pm, Sat. 11 am

WNVT-TV, Sat. 2:30 pm

#### Week 6

Heat gun: Master Appliance Corp., 2420 18th St., Racine, WI 53403; 414-633-7791. Heat plate: Model 382, Warner Manufacturing Co., 13435 Industrial Park Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55441: 800-444-0606

Environmentally safe paint-stripper: Eco Strip (now Pro Stripper II), Parks Corp.,1 West St., Fall River, MA 02720; 800-225-8543. Caustic paste paintstripper: Peel-Away, Dumond Chemicals Inc., 1501 Broadway, New York, NY 10036; 212-869-6350 Window band moldings: 8465, Doris

Lumber and Moulding Co., supplied by Brockway-Smith Co., 146 Dascomb Rd., Andover, MA 01810; 978-475-

7100. Portable miter box and workstation: Delta International Machinery Corp., 1246 Alpha Dr.,

Pittsburgh, PA 15238; 800-223-7278. Kitchen designer: Phil Mossgraber, Kitchen Interiors, 255 Worcester Rd., Natick, MA 01760; 508-655-4138.

#### Week 7

Т

v

L

I

S

т

N

G

S

Engineered and standard lumber: Georgia-Pacific Corp; 800-284-5347. Caustic paste paint-stripper: Peel-Away, Dumond Chemicals (week 6). Window refitting service: Bi-Glass Systems (week 5).

> RI HEFIELD • WOAY-TV\* CHARLESTON • WCHS-TV, Sun. 6 am HUNTINGTON WPBY-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm MORGANTOWN WNPB-TV, Sat. 1:30 pm

WHEELING • WTRF-TV\*

WISCONSIN

GREEN RAY WPNE-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm,

 WGBA-TV, Sun. 7 am LA CROSSE

WHLA-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm, Sun. 4 pm WEAU-TV, Sun. 9 am

MADISON

WHA-TV, Wed, 7:30 pm. Sun. 4 pm WMTV-TV, Sat. 5 pm

MENOMONIE WHWC-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm,

Sun. 4 pm MILWAUKEE WMVS-TV, Thu. 7:30 pm, Sat. 8:30 at

• WTMJ-TV, Sun. 6 am PARK FALLS

WLEF-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm, Sun. 4 pm WAUSAU

WHRM-TV, Wed. 7:30 pm,

Sun. 4 pm • WJFW-TV, Sun. 10:30 am WYOMING

RIVERTON KCWC-TV, Sat. 5 pm

\*CHECK YOUR LOCAL LISTINGS.

147



National underwriters on PBS are:



## -----State Farm Insurance Companies

KTNW-TV, Thu. 7 pm Sat. 2 pm, Sun. 4:30 pm SEATTLE KCTS-TV, Sun. 5 pm ● KIRO-TV\*

CHARLOTTESVILLE

WVTB-TV, Thu. 8 pm,

WASHINGTON CENTRALIA KCKA-TV, Thu. 7 pm, Sat. 12:30 pm and 5:30 pm PULLMAN KWSU-TV, Mon. 7:30 pm, Wed. 7:30 am, Sat. 2 pm RICHLAND

WHTI-TV Sat 8-30 am

VIRGINIA

FALLS CHURCH

• KFDA-TV, Sat. 5 pm PROVO KLRU-TV, Sat. 5 pm • KTBC-TV, Sat. 7 am KBMT-TV, Sun. 6:30 am

SALT LAKE CITY ● KTVX-TV\*

VERMONT BURLINGTON

WETK-TV, Thu. 8 pm. Sat. 11 an

RUTLAND

Sat. 11 am

WINDSOR

Minwax

Krylon Group

## directory

UPDATE p. 14



Original bait station: Sentricon Colony Elimination System, Dow Agro Sciences LLC, available through authorized pestcontrol companies; consult yellow-pages listings or www.sentricon.com. Aboveground product: Recruit AG.

**Do-it-yourself product:** Spectracide Terminate Termite Home Defense System, \$50 for 20 stakes plus insertion tool, at home centers and hardware stores. Manufac-

**WGBH Educational Foundation** does not endorse any product or service mentioned or advertised in this magazine. tured by Spectrum. Call 888-545-5837 for retailers and more information. **Professional product with sulfuramid:** First Line GT, made by FMC; www.fmcapgspec.com/firstlin.htm.

> EXTRAS pp. 22-23



p. 22—Windows on the Wood: Circular saw, Wood Hawk, C2020, \$60, Black & Decker, 701 E. Joppa Rd., Towson, MD 21286; 800-762-6672. *Reported by Mark Feirer*.

Bunga-Loaded: Jim Constantine, Community Planning & Research, 9 Charlton St., Princeton, NJ 08540.

Further Reading: American Bungalow, published quarterly, \$24.95 per year, 123 South Baldwin Avenue, Box 756, Sierra Madre, CA 91025-0756; 800-350-3363. American Shelter: An Illustrated Encyclopedia of the American Home by Lester Walker, Overlook Press, 1996. Reported by Sarah Shey.

Quote: "Jerusalem" from *Dan Bern* by Dan Bern, \$13.97, 1997 Sony Music.

p. 23—Toppers: Chimney pots: Custom clay pots (pictured), \$800 to \$1,500, Northern Roof Tile Sales Company Inc., Box 275, Millgrove, Ontario LOR 1V0, Canada; 905-627-4035. Hand-pressed cast-clay pots, \$50 to \$600, Superior Clay Corp., Box 352, Uhrichsville, OH 44683; 800-848-6166. Stainless steel or copper caps, \$80 to \$1,000 depending on size and material, Chim Cap Corp., 120 Schmitt Blvd., Farmingdale, NY 11735; 800-262-9622. Reported by Hope Reeves.

Shown, our Classique" design professionally painted with a faux finish.

The door makes the room. The design makes the door.

There is a beautifully simple, surprisingly affordable way to upgrade every room in your home. Install interior doors featuring CraftMaster® designs. They can make a plain room dramatic, or turn a closet into a showpiece. You'll find them in styles and finishes to enhance any decor. Ask for CraftMaster door designs by Masonite at your home center, door and window store or retail lumberyard.



## EXTRAS pp. 24-25



p. 24—Getting to the Source: Caring for Your Historic House by Heritage Preservation and the National Park Service, \$39.95, available in November Harry N. Abrams Inc., 1998, New York City; 800-345-1359 or, in New York State, 212-206-7715. The Style Sourcebook by Judith Miller, \$60, Stewart, Tabori & Chang, 1998, New York City; 800-932-0070. Reported by Jill Connors.

Glad Sander: Sanding block, preassembled, \$30, or as a kit, \$17.50, Tony Allport, 2402 NE l4th St., Portland, OR 97212; 503-284-2900. *Reported by John Banta*.

Quick Cut: New blades: Bosch Progressor (professional) and Skil Ugly (consumer) blades, models for wood, metal and allpurpose use, \$4 to \$8.50, S-B Power Tool Company, 4300 W. Peterson Ave., Chicago, IL 60646; 800-815-8665. Skil: www.skiltools.com. Bosch: www.boschtools.com. Reported by John Banta.

p. 25—House-Upmanship: Linda Skolnick, Prudential Connecticut Realty, 272 Post Rd. E., Westport, CT 06880; 800-462-7625. *Reported by Clarissa Cruz.* 

Quote: "A blueprint...." is from "Delirious New York: A Retroactive Manifesto for Manhattan" by Rem Koolhaas in *Theories and Manifestoes of Contemporary Architecture*, edited by Charles Jencks and Karl Kropf, Academy Editions, 1997, Chichester, United Kingdom, distributed in the U.S. by National Book Network Inc., Lanham, MD.

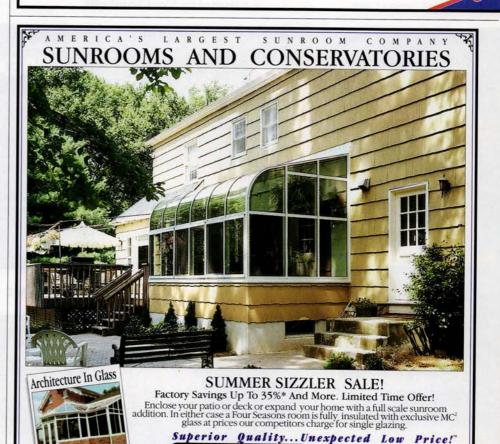
# Useless.

# Useful.



## Take Your Basement From Damp and Dingy to Dry and Cheery In One Weekend.

DRYLOK\* Masonry Waterproofer beautifies and protects basement walls against the damaging effects of water seepage. So when you're ready to turn an ugly basement into attractive living space, use DRYLOK or new LATEX-BASE DRYLOK, the masonry waterproofing paint that's guaranteed to stop water. For a free brochure and the dealer nearest you, call **1-800-272-3235**. www.uglproducts.com



**Outdoor Living...Indoors** 

Free 32 Page Color Catalog

Call: 1-800-FOUR-SEASONS

1-800-368-7732 or write: Seasons Sunrooms, Dept. TOH809 Veterans Hwy., Holbrook, NY 11741

Please Call: 1-800 521-017

D

Π

R

E

C

т

0

R

Y

## directory

If These Trees Could Talk: \$35 per sapling with planting kit and lifetime replacement guarantee, several species suitable for container planting, American Forests, Famous & Historic Trees, 8701 Old Kings Rd., Jacksonville, FL 32219; 800-320-8733; www.amfor.org/fht. *Reported by Romy Pokorny* 

> EXTRAS pp. 28-29



p. 28— Frankly Speaking: "Frank Lloyd Wright" will air on PBS stations, November 10 and 11, from 9 to 10:30 p.m. Check your local listings. *Reported by Clarissa Cruz*.

## Squeeze Plays

Toggle: model VH3, \$8.50. Wide-mouth bar clamp: BC18, \$16.30. Gripper cantilever clamp: CC4-R, \$8.50. Hugger cantilever clamp: CC3-Y, \$8.50. all by De-Sta-Co, 2121 Cole St., Birmingham, MI 48009; 248-594-5600. Trigger: 53016, Quick-Grip bar clampspreader, 12-inch opening, \$25 to \$30, American Tool Companies Inc., Box 829, Wilmington, OH 45177; 800-866-5740. Wraparound: 3416, band clamp, 13 feet, \$30, Wolfcraft Inc., Box 687, 1222 W. Ardmore Ave., Itasca, IL 60143; 630-773-4777; www.wolfcraft.com. Reported by Meghan K. Anderson.

p. 29— Good on Paper: Sam Rayburn House museum is open year-round, Tuesday to Friday 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 1 to 5 p.m., free admission, State Hwy. 56 W., Bonham, Texas; 903-583-5558. Glenna Bowman, Home Decor, Paris, TX; 903-784-3559.

Reported by Elena Kornbluth.

Dirt Drill: Power auger, 14-274, 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch, \$26.95; 14-301, 3-inch, \$34.95; Gardener's Supply Company, 128 Intervale Rd., Burlington, VT 05401; 800-863-1700; www.gardeners.com. Further reading: *The Complete Illustrated Guide to Everything Sold in Garden Centers (Except the Plants)* by Steve Ettlinger, Macmillan Publishing, 1990, New York City. Out of print but may still be found in bargain sections of large bookstores. *Reported by Romy Pokorny.* 

What a Snap: Chalk line reels manufactured by several companies, including Stanley Tools Div. of Stanley Works, Johnson Level & Tool Mfg. Co., and American Tool Companies Inc. (Strait-Line). Available in hardware stores and home centers; 50 and 100-foot lines, \$5 to \$8, 8-ounce chalk refills, \$1 to \$2. Our thanks to: Carl Stoutenberg, unofficial historian of Stanley Tools Div. of Stanley Works, New Britain, CT. *Reported by Jeff Taylor.* 



## ARDEXCD<sup>™</sup>Concrete Dressing is the revolutionary new do-it-yourself alternative to complete concrete replacement. At a fraction of the cost, Ardex CD resurfaces old, worn or spalled concrete. It's easy — just add water, mix, spread and you're a few hours away from a beautiful, professional-quality new driveway, sidewalk or patio.

DO-IT-YOURSELF CONCRETE RESURFACING.







The Choice of Professionals for Over 50 Years

**1-888-512-7339** Call for a free brochure or a retailer near you.

## SMOOTH OPERATOR p. 31-36



Heavy Duty 3<sup>1</sup>/4-inch planer: Model DW677K, \$150 to \$170, Dewalt, Box 158, 626 Hanover Pike, Mapstead, MD 21074.

Curved planer: Virutex, Model CE96H, \$299, TNT-Virutex Corp., 601 W. 26th St., 9th floor, New York, NY 10001; 800-868-9663.

Rough-hewn planer: Festo Corp., model HL 850 with undulating blade, \$436, available from the Tool Guide Corp., 888-463-3786.

Other Manufacturers of power planes: Porter Cable, 901-668-8600. Makita, 714-522-8088. Bosch, 773-481-3846. Hoffman Machine Company, 516-589-6322.

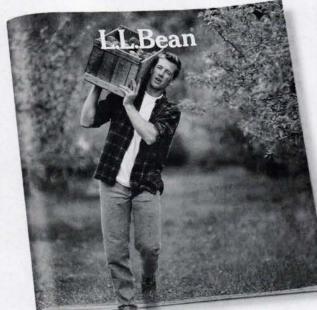
Architect for beams in house: Greg McKenna Associates, 914-769-1869. Our thanks to: Will Beemer, The Heartwood School, 413-623-6677. Anthony Zaya, Lancaster Timber Frames, 717-627-5648. Greg McKenna Associates (architects for timber-framed house), Pleasantville, NY, 914-769-1869. Mike Morin, Syco Surf Systems, 207-324-3738.

> ASK NORM p. 39-42



Ask Norm, p. 39: "Weeping Chimney," Stainless steel continous chimney liner: Ventinox VG, Pro Tech Systems, 26 Gansevoort Street, Albany, NY 12202; 800-766-3473; fax 518-463-5271;

# We guarantee everything but the weather.



## FREE Fall catalog. 1-800-975-2326.



http://www.hearth.com/pts/pts3.html. Further reading on HVAC systems: This Old House: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning by Richard Trethewey with Don Best, Little, Brown and Company, 1994.

## GUN CONTROL p. 45-50



Cox, 41004, \$19.50, 8181 Coleman Rd., Haslett, MI 48840; 517-339-3330. p.47—Open-cage gun: \$12, Newborn Brothers Co., 8221-D Preston Ct., Box 128, Jessup, MD 20794-0128; 800-936-6406.

Cordless caulking gun: 6550-20, \$180, Milwaukee, 13135 W. Lisbon Rd., Brookfield, WI 53005-2550; 414-781-3600. Closed-barrel caulk gun: 145RCT, \$129, Kenmar, 379 Summer Street, Plantsville, CT 06479-1149; 800-628-1396. Drill-powered gun: Drill-mate, PR-1000, \$59, Prazi, 118 Long Pond Rd. #G, Plymouth, MA 02360; 508-747-1490. **30-ounce open-barrel caulking gun:** 46425, \$15, Hyde Mfg. Co., 54 Eastford Rd., Dept. M, Southbridge, MA 01550; 800-872-4933. Caulk: OSI Sealants Inc., 888-445-0208.

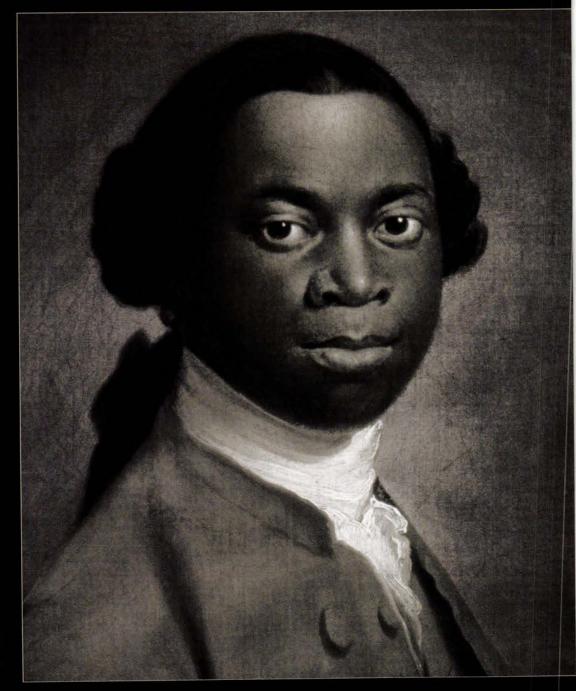
DAP, 937-667-4461. Our Thanks to: Huntington Builders, Whitehouse, NJ, 908-284-0221.

> TERRAZZO p. 53-60



Terrazzo installation: David Allen Co., 309 North Harrington St., Raleigh, NC 27603; 919-821-7100. D

# History works best when



## A LANDMARK

AMERICA'S JOURNEY

Africans

Africans in America is a production of WGBH Boston. www.pbs.org



Major funding for *Africans in America* is provided by the National Endowment for the Humanities.



National sponsorship is provided by Bankers Trust and the Fannie Mae Foundation.

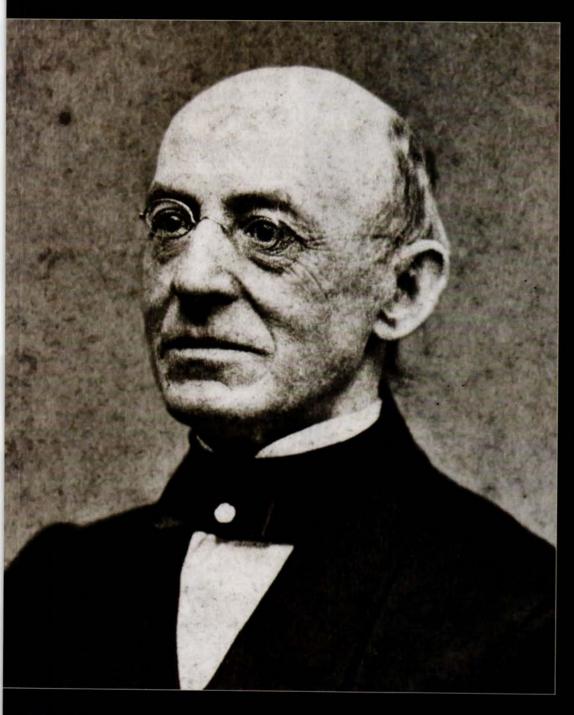
BankersTrust



Additional funding is provided by the Ford Foundation, The John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation, The Rockefeller Foundation, Stratford Foundation, the Corporation for Public Broadcasting and public television viewers.

Left: Portrait of a Negro Man, Olaudah Equiano, 1780s, by English School, Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Exeter/Bridgeman Art Library. Right: William Lloyd Garrison, Collection of the New York Historical Society.

# people can see themselves in it.



How Africans and Europeans together created a new nation even as they bitterly struggled over the very meaning of freedom

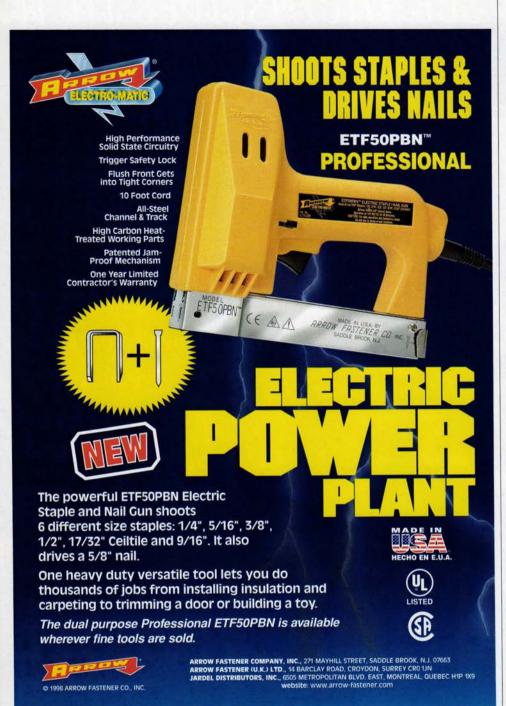
Premieres October 19-22 Monday-Thursday at 8pm on PBS

Check local listings

## TELEVISION EVENT

ant merica





Ewell house architect: Giles Blunden, 203 Weaver St., Carrboro, NC 27510; 919-967-8505.

For more information: The National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, 110 East Market St., Leesburg, VA 20176; 800-323-9736; fax 703-779-1026. Free downloadable brochure on the care and maintenance of terrazzo available at

www.ntma.com/care.htm.

## RE-PUTTYING PERFECT p. 63-64



Window restorer: John Stahl, Stahl

## directory

Restorations and Advanced Repair Technology, 1 Newark St., Rm. 31, Hoboken, NJ 07030; 201-659-6754. jhstahl@msn.com.

Primer: Prime Lock alkyd resin-based primer-sealer, \$10 per quart, Insl-X Products Corp., Stony Point, NY 10980; 914-786-5000.

Glazing compounds: DAP 33, DAP Inc., Dayton, OH 45401; 888-327-7477. Sterling Elastic glazing compound and Sterling Old Time Linseed Oil Putty, Sterling Clark Lurton Corp., Malden, MA 02148; 800-225-4444; 800-732-3809 in Massachusetts.

**Preformed seal:** 3M Press-in-Place window glazing, Do-It-Yourself Division, 3M Center, 223-4S-02, St. Paul, MN 55144; 800-364-3577.

Hacking knife: English wedge, \$30, Advanced Repair Technology. Electric cutter: Fein Special Cutter Astlxe 638, \$550, Fein Power Tools Inc.; 412-922-8886; www.fein.com.

Drill accessory: Prazi Putty Chaser PR-9000, \$20, Prazi U.S.A., 118 Long Pond Rd., Suite G, Plymouth, MA 02360; 508-747-1490.

## p. 67-69



Further reading: Landlording: A Handymanual for Scrupulous Landlords and Landladies Who Do It Themselves (8th edition) by Leigh Robinson, 1997. The Landlord's Troubleshooter by Robert Irwin, 1994. Successful Real Estate Investing: A Practical Guide to Profits for the Small Investor by Peter G. Miller, 1995. Internal Revenue Service publication 527, "Residential Rental Property"; 703-321-8020; www.irs.ustreas.gov. Our Broker's Consumer Real Estate Center, www.ourbroker.com.

D

R

BORN IN AMERICA p. 71-76

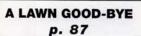


Dream House builder: Walter Cromwell Jr. and Carolyn Wheeler, Country Club Homes Inc., 505 Country Club Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840; 203-966-5550.

Further reading: Robert A.M. Stern: Houses, Monacelli, 1997, New York City.

A Field Guide to American Houses by Virginia and Lee McAlester, Alfred A. Knopf, 1984, New York. The Shingle Style and the Stick Style: Architectural Theory and Design from Downing to the Origins of Wright (Revised Edition) by Vincent J. Scully Jr., Yale University Press, 1971. Life Magazine 1994 Dream House plans: \$505 (one set); \$550 (four sets); \$590 (eight sets), plus shipping; 888-277-5055; www.pathfinder.com/Life/dreamhouse

/stern/stern.html; 888-277-5055

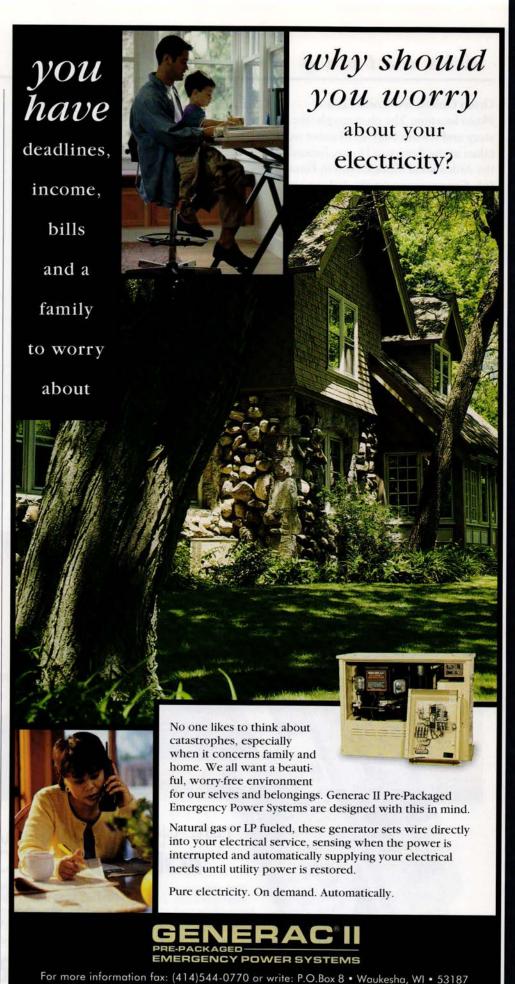




Our thanks to: Michael Gaffney, Professional Lawn Care Association of America, Marietta, GA.

Russell Fredericks, Central Park Conservancy, New York, NY. John Jordan, Mary Ann Manion, Scotts;

John Jordan, Mary Ann Manion, Scotts; 800-543-TURF.



Y

155

## directory

Ortho Online: www.ortho.com. Photo location: The photographs for this story and for our May 1998 cover were taken at the Patterson House, located at the Ardenwood historic farm in Fremont, CA. Group picnics on the Ardenwood farm grounds can be arranged for 50 to 1,200 people for \$370 to \$3,985 plus charges for food and beverages. Ardenwood Farm, 34600 Ardenwood Blvd., Fremont, CA 94555; 925-462-1400.

> A TAP FOR ALL SEASONS p. 90



Arrowhead Brass Products Inc., 5147 Alhambra Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90032;

asy Clean

aterpro

323-221-9137 model 486 (\$19.18) and 488 (\$19.58).

John Stahl, Stahl Restorations and Advanced Repair Technology, 1 Newark St., Rm 31, Hoboken, NJ 07030; 201-659-6754.

E-mail: jhStahl@msn.com. Architect: T.J. Costello, Hierarchy Architecture, 329 Ryder Road, Manhasset, NY 11030; 516-365-3065.

Nylon-pile weather stripping: Available through Advanced Repair Technology in  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch(\$1.09 a square foot),  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch

(\$1.19) and <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch(\$1.29). Stahl also offers an information kit that includes weather-stripping samples, installation instructions and pricing information for \$5 (refundable with any weather-stripping purchase).

Workshops: Stahl will conduct workshops about window repair in Princeton, NJ (Oct. 2, 3); Chicopee, MA (Oct. 23, 24); Silver Springs, MD (Nov. 13, 14).



Chip Newman, Minuteman Seamless Gutters, 2383 Centre Street, West Roxbury, MA 02132; 617-469-2709.

Almond 47	Biscuit 96	Black Black™ 7
Desert Bloom™ 89	Ice™Grey 95	Innocent Blush <sup>™</sup> 55
Timberline™ 97	White 0	Wild Rose™ 45

## THE HOTTEST NEW COLORS FROM KOHLER NOW COME A TUBE.

Now - you can add the perfect finishing touch to your bathroom and kitchen with Kohler\* Colors High Gloss Caulk. Kohler\* Colors High Gloss Caulk closely matches and accents Kohler\* bathroom and kitchen fixture colors. It seals around tubs, sinks and plumbing fixtures for a watertight, color matched seal. Kohler\* Colors High Gloss Caulk is available in 9 colors in 6-oz. squeeze tubes and 10-oz cartridges.

Call 1-888-445-0208, for more information and a FREE color card.

**KOHLER** COLORS The True Match for Kohler® Quality By the makers of POLYSEAMSEAL\* • @1998 OSI Sealants, Inc. • KOHLER® is a registered trademark of Kohler Co.

D



# DREAM HOUSE HOTLINE

Advertisement

## **PHONE 1-800-424-0055** Call toll-free and give our operator the codes of your choice.

FAX 413-637-4343

Fax the attached card with your choices circled.

MAIL Fill out the postage-paid card and mail.



Of all the product brand names in the hardware and home improvement industry, one stands above all others for quality, value and selection—Ace Brand. Visit www.acehardware.com or see the helpful hardware folks at your local Ace

ACE BRAND PRODUCTS

## BROAN

Hardware store.



Solitaire Ultra Silent® bath fans offer the industries' lowest sound levels from the leader in home ventilation. For a free brochure call 800-692-7626 or visit us at www.broan.com.

2

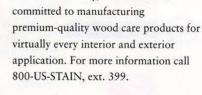
3

4

## Савот



BUILT



For over a century, Cabot has been

## Ford F-150

America's best-selling pickup for 20 years, is Built Ford Tough. Visit our website to request a catalog at www.ford.com or call 800-258-FORD.

## GENERAC II

IN-SINK-ERATOR



electrical generators, designed the GENERAC II with the homeowner in mind, providing reliable automatic emergency power to your home. Visit us at www.generac.com.

Generac, a leading manufacturer of



The Steamin' Hot Instant Hot Water Dispenser is a super heated water system and dispenser in one that provides 190° steaming hot water. Call 800-252-5254.

## JENN-AIR



Jenn-Air appliances offer the styles, performance and features great cooks prefer. Free, call 800-JENN-AIR.



KOHLER

**KraftMaid** 

The Legend Lives On

THE SMART SOUR

## JOHNS MANVILLE

ComfortTherm<sup>™</sup> poly-encapsulated batts and rolls produce high insulating performance with less dust and itching during installation. ComfortTherm<sup>™</sup> is available for wall, sound control and under floor applications.

5

6

7

8

9

11

12

## JVC

The JVC HM-DSR 100 is the world's first D-VHS VCR with integrated satellite receiver. Record digital video directly from satellite and playback all regular VHS tapes.

## KOHLER CO.

BATH & KITCHEN IDEAS is a complete set of full-color catalogs covering baths, showers, toilets and bidets, faucets and more. Call 800-4-KOHLER Ext. KC7, or visit www.kohlerco.com. \$8.00.

KRAFTMAID CABINETRY, INC. Free brochures with design ideas,

intelligent planning tips and quality construction standards.

## LENNOX

For all your home heating and cooling needs, call 800-9-LENNOX for a local Lennox dealer near you, or visit www.DaveLennox.com.

## MARVIN WINDOWS AND DOORS 10

If you want windows that allow you to express yourself in any size, function or style, call 800-399-6649 for a free catalog.

## WEBER PLATINUM® SERIES II

Send for a complete set of product brochures, manufacturers suggested retail prices and register for the "Grill Out Times" newsletter.

## WILSONART

Wilsonart® Flooring offers high style and easy maintenance. Wilsonart® SSV™ Solid Surfacing performs like traditional solid surfacing, but costs 25-45% less. Visit www.wilsonart.com or call 800-433-3222.

D

R

Ε

A

M

H

0

U

S

Е

H

O T L I N E

## Advertisement

## HOMEOWNER'S HOTLINE

13

15

16

17

18

19

20

## PHONE 1-800-424-0055 Call toll-free

and give our operator the codes of your choice.

## FAX 413-637-4343

Fax the attached card with your choices circled.

MAIL Fill out the postage-paid card and mail.

## BUILDING PRODUCTS

## JAMES HARDIE



James Hardie Siding Products give you the flexibility to create any architectural style without compromising durability. Call 888-HARDIE-1.

## **UNITED GILSONITE LABORATORIES** 14

Free brochure shows how to protect other masonry surfaces from the damaging effects of water penetration. Call 800-272-3235 or visit www.ugl.com.

## **DUROCK CEMENT BOARD**

Water can't destroy this backer board. It's perfect for all tile applications: bathrooms, kitchens, countertops and floors. Visit us at www.usgcorp.com.

## **ICYNENE INSULATION**

visit www.icynene.on.ca.

CLOPAY

Spray-in-place foam insulation for The lcynene Insulation System. energy efficient, environmentally ner or later every home will friendly homes. Call 888-946-7325 or



SHEETROCK

and maintenance. Call 800-2CLOPAY or visit www.clopay.com. ARDEX



Ardex CD<sup>™</sup> is a water-mix Portland cement product that resurfaces worn concrete. It spreads easy and dries to a durable new wear surface in 2-6 hours.

"Guide to Garage Doors," offers full

information on construction, insulation

A remote controlled deadbolt, looks that light your way and solid brass beauty at a sensible price. Call 800-327-LOCK.

## FINANCIAL

**KWIKSET** 

## NFIP



National Flood Insurance Program. Most homeowner's policies don't cover flood damage. NFIP's "Never Say Never" brochure describes how to recover from a loss.

	Delta Faucet 21
DELTAINT THE FAUCET	Stylish, high quality plumbing products. Our exclusive Brilliance <sup>™</sup> polished brass finish never corrodes, tarnishes or discolors. Call 800-345-DELTA or www.deltafaucet.com.
	MOEN 22
BUY IT FOR LOOKS. BUY IT FOR LIFE*	Moen Inc. offers a complete line of stylish, reliable kitchen and bathroom faucets and shower products. Call 800-BUY-MOEN or visit www.moen.com
	Kohler/OSI 23
KOHLER. CAULKING The True Match for Kohler. Quality	Kohler Colors High Gloss Caulks for sealing around tubs, sinks and plumbing fixtures where a watertight, color matched seal is needed.
	PERGO LAMINATE FLOORING 24
PERGO	A revolutionary laminate floor that combines beauty and unsurpassed durability with easy maintenance. Call 800-33PERGO.
AUT	OMOTIVE
	MAZDA 25
🕅 mazda	You're not average, and your car or truck shouldn't be either. We continually seek better ways to make better vehicles. Call 800-639-1000 or www.mazdausa.com.
	SATURN 26
SATURN	For more information on Saturn's coupes, sedans and wagons, call 800-522-5000 or visit www.saturn.com.
	BUICK LESABRE 27
LeSabre & Buick	Making you feel safe and secure is LeSabre's number one priority. LeSabre can give you peace of mind. Call 800-4A- BUICK or visit www.lesabre.buick.com.
and the second of	GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER CO. 28
GOOD YEAR	Time to rotate the tires? Forget it, with the new Goodyear Wrangler RF-A! Free Light Truck Pocket Guide, call 800- GOODYEAR.
	CHEVROLET MONTE CARLO 29
MONTE CARLO Z34 Genuine Chevrolet	For more information regarding the sophisticated performance of the Chevrolet Monte Carlo, call 800-950-2438 or www.chevrolet.com/car.
	0

KITCHEN AND BATH



		30
ŵ.K	535	-

Subaru Outback: The World's First Sport Utility Wagon. For information, call 800-WANT-AWD or visit www.subaru.com.

H

0

M



SUBARU

## Advertisement 1-800-424-0055

31

32

33

34

35

36

38

66

ISUZU

Go farther

Specialized worldwide builders of adventure machines. For information call 800-726-2700 or visit www.isuzu.com.

HOME PRODUCTS

Rubbermaid

## RUBBERMAID

Great ideas that will help organize every area of your home. Rubbermaid's "1,001 Solutions for Better Living." \$1 while supplies last.

Radiance, from ChemRex Inc., is the first

low-e interior wall finish introduced in the

U.S. market that can cut heating and cooling

## costs by up to 30%. ACE ROYAL PAINTS

RADIANCE

Ace manufactures an entire line of paint products, including interior and exterior paint, wood stains and enamels. Visit us at www.acehardware.com or at your local Ace Hardware store.

## WINDOWS AND DOORS

PATIO DOORS

WEATHER SHIELD

KOLBE & KOLBE



## An informative booklet for those who

plan to build or remodel a home. Call 800-54-PELLA.

Brochure contains inspiring ideas, energy

efficiency facts and tips on shopping for windows. Call 800-426-4261, ext. 1820.

Weather Shield offers endless design

Free brochure, call 800-477-6808.

options and outstanding energy efficiency.

HURD WINDOWS & PATIO DOORS 37

Find out how to get year-round comfort,

quiet and energy efficiency by choosing the right type of window for each side of your home, call 800-2BE-HURD.

PELLA WINDOWS & DOORS

ANDERSEN WINDOWS &



Weather Shield Windows & Doors





## Our custom millwork abilities and extensive standard selection will make your renovation project a success. Call 800-955-8177.

CRAFTMASTER BY MASONITE 39

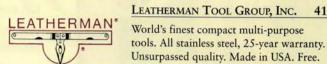


Accentuate the beauty of your home's higher ceilings with taller interior doors. CraftMaster's new Colonist 8' Smooth door design features six panels in a smooth finish. Call 800-405-2233.

#### ZIRCON Makers of truly amazing tools like the Stud sensor that save you time, money A HIGHER FORM OF TOOLS and errors. Call 800-245-9265.

TOOLS

ZIRCON CORPORATION





**DELTA TOOLS** 42 A complete line of woodworking machinery for home shops, building trades and industry, call 800-438-2486 or www.deltawoodworking.com/delta.

40

41

43



FEIN DUST-FREE SANDING

Eliminate dust-never before has dust-free sanding been so researched and now so perfected. Call 800-441-9878.

	RESOURCES	
44	AA-ABBINGDON AFFILIATES, INC. The Original Tin Ceilings & Walls	718-258-8333
45	ACORN MANUFACTURING A Decorative Hardware Source	800-835-0121
46	ALBANY WOODWORKS Antique Heart Pine Flooring & More	504-567-1155
47	BATHS FROM THE PAST, INC. Elegance in Porcelain and Brass	800-697-3871
48	CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS "Olde World" Style Gutters & Downspouts	616-382-2700
49	COLUMBIA HARDWOODS Hardwoods & Floors	888-488-PINE
50	COTTAGE LANE ACCENTS Lighting, Doors & Cabinets, Accessories, Gifts	888-244-8880
	CROWNPOINT CABINETRY Handcrafted to the finest quality	800-999-4994
51	ENDLESS POOLS Swim At Home	800-732-8660
52	FINE PAINTS OF EUROPE Schreuder Paints & Omega Brushes	800-332-1556
53	GOODWIN HEART PINE CO. Flooring, Furniture, Architectural	800-336-3118
54	GORILLA GLUE Bonds Wood, Stone, Metal & More	800-966-3458
55	GRANVILLE MFG. QUARTERSAWN CLAPBOARD Siding, Trim, Flooring & Roofing	802-767-4747
56	GRATE FIRES Authentic English Gas Coal Fire Grates	706-353-8281
57	Hardware Bath & More Your source for hardware	800-760-3278
58	HYANNIS LIGHTING Lighting	888-741-0714
	LINDAL CEDAR HOMES Custom Designed Cedar Homes	800-426-0536
59	NU-WAL Restoration Products	800-247-3932
50	REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO. Lighting Fixtures	888-343-8548
51	RESEARCH PRODUCTS/BLANKENSHIP Incinolet - First Ever Incinerator Toilet	800-527-5551
52	SALTER INDUSTRIES Spiral Stair Kits	610-631-1360
53	Stadler Radiant Heating & Snowmelting	800-370-3122
54	STAIRWAYS, INC. Stairways	800-231-0793
	TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS Handcrafted Shutters	800-250-2221
55	THE IRON SHOP Spiral Stair Kits	800-523-7427
11		

UNICO Central Heating And/Or Central Air

314-771-7007

COLLEV

GET A WARMER FEELING INSIDE

Let the wind whistle. Watch the snowflakes waltz. directory

NOT THROUGH THIS DOORWAY p. 96

Silicone sealant: GE Window and Door

clear silicone rubber sealant, GE Silicones

of General Electric Company, Waterford, NY; 518-233-3330. Rubberized-asphalt

W.R. Grace & Co., Boca Raton, FL; 561-

362-2000. Construction adhesive: Lum-

781-878-7015. Canned foam: Touch 'N

Foam insulating sealant, Convenience

Repair Technology, 201-659-6754.

Products, Fenton, MO; 314-349-5333.

Nylon-pile weather stripping: Advanced

RECLAIMING A GRAND QUEEN ANNE

p. 104-111

Architectural design: Toby and Sandra Fairbank, Fairbank Design, 180 Franklin

St., Cambridge, MA 02139;

02026; 617-329-4145.

Natick, 508-650-3681 Norwood, 781-762-8171 Danvers, 978-750-8767

Stylist: Melissa Boudreau.

Architectural conservator: Andrea Gilmore, Building Conservation Associates Inc., 66 Church St., Dedham, MA

Martha's Vineyard, 508-696-8960

Furniture: Courtesy of In Home Furnishings with four locations in Massachusetts:

617-497-0693.

ber Lock subfloor adhesive, byMiracle Adhesive, TACC Int., Rockland, MA;

paper: Bituthene Ice and Water Shield,

With your high output, energy-efficient Dovre gas stove, you'll be comfy-cozy all winter long. And our direct vent technology means you can put your Dovre stove practically anywhere you need to turn on the heat.

**N**VRE

Call today: **800-926-4356** http://www.heatilator.com

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS We make your bottom line beautiful.

Make sure your new \$20,000 kitchen is fat free. 1-800-AIA-9930

Add an AIA architect to the recipe and make sure your kitchen really cooks. Call for our free booklet, "Home Delivery. How An AIA Architect Can Help You Realize Your Dream Home." It'll give you food for thought.

160

D

R

Ε

C T

0

R

## WHEN WOOD MEETS ITS MATCH p. 112-117



Fireplace tools: hand-forged set of hearth tools, \$250 to \$1,200, John Graney Metal Designs Inc., 7 North Ave., Garwood, NJ 07027; 908-789-8500; fax 908-789-7606. Wood-burning Web sites:

http://www.homesafe.com/alist/, a site for wood-burning enthusiasts.

http://BurningIssues.org/bi/ a site for antiwood-burning advocates, for a contrasting view.

http://www.csia.org, Chimney Safety Institute of America's site, which provides essential safety tips.

Our thanks to: George Hauser, Roger Cook, Paul Tiegs.

## THIS OLD HAUNTED HOUSE p. 118-123



Ghosts of Williamsburg walking tour: Maximum Guided Tours, \$7 per person, 757-565-4821.

Colonial Williamsburg: Exhibits and buildings open 9:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. during the summer and holidays; 9:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. during the fall. Admission: Adults, \$26 to 34; children 6 to 12, \$15-19; under 6 years of age, free. Phone: 800-447-8679 Web sites: The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation can be found at http://www.history.org. For investigating the paranormal, try http://www.ghosthunter.org. **Further reading:** The Ghosts of Williamsburg and The Ghosts of Virginia by L.B. Taylor Jr., available through the author at 757-253-2636.

The Ghostly Register: Haunted Dwellings—Active Spirits; A Journey to America's Strangest Landmarks by Arthur Myers, Contemporary Books, 1986. Haunted Places: The National Directory by Dennis William Hauck, Penguin Books, 1996.

Williamsburg Before and After: The Rebirth of Virginia's Colonial Capital by George Humphrey Yetter, the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1996. Colonial Williamsburg by Philip Kopper, Harry N. Abrams Inc., 1986.

**Psychic:** Joy Talley, 757-428-8023. **Our thanks to:** Patrick Saylor and Sandy Belan, Colonial Williamsburg. Gertrude Ball Daversa.

To find a parapsychological investigator: Rhine Research Center, 402 North Buchanan Blvd., Durham NC 27001-1728; 919-688-8241.

The American Society for Psychical Research, 5 W. 73rd St., New York, NY 10023; 212-799-5050.

Loyd Auerbach can be reached by phone at 415-553-2588 or by E-mail at esper@california.com.

## THE BEAUTY BENEATH p. 124-129



Dupee Antique Flooring, 1001 Old Mohawk Trail, North Adams, MA 01247 413-663-8936.

For more information: National Wood Flooring Association, 163800 Westwoods Business Park, Ellisville, OH 63021; 800-422-4556; www.woodfloors.org. Belt/Drum Sander, Super Galaxy 2000, 240 volts, 22 amps, 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> horsepower, Galaxy, 84 North Line Road, North



■BRITA

I R E C T O R Y

D

# Take a \$69 step before you make a \$20,000 leap.



YOUR DREAM REMODEL It's a big investment, make it wisely.

## THIS OLD HOUSE KITCHENS with Steve Thomas

Let Steve Thomas be your guide to kitchen remodeling success. This CD-ROM is a virtual encyclopedia of kitchen design and provides a step-by-step guide to take your remodeling project from concept to reality.



Learn from the Pros From basic information about kitchen design to an interactive Q & A, the experts of This Old House Kitchens have the answers.



**Zero in on Specifics** Browse through over 1,000 photos to help make decisions on important details including style, storage, lighting, and more



Experiment with Ease Try different combinations of materials for your countertops, cabinets, walls, floors, and more – instantly, with a click.



Introducing

This Old House<sup>™</sup> Kitchen & Home Architect. The best investment you can make to avoid costly mistakes on your kitchen or home remodel.

**3D HOME ARCHITECT® DELUXE** Make your dream a reality with 3D Home Architect Deluxe, the #1 home design software. See all your ideas come to life in 3D before you ever hammer a nail. You'll be able to avoid potential problems and lower the chance of costly design changes later on.







## **Design your Dream**

You can use plans from *This Old House Kitchens* or modify one of 150 professionally designed plans. Or start your designs from scratch. With SmartParts<sup>™</sup> technology, windows, doors, counters and furnishings automatically snap into place.

"Planning ahead is

always key to saving yourself

## **Visualize It**

View your plan from any angle. Choose from bird's eye view, interior and exterior elevations, even multistory views and 3D cross sections. When you edit any object, your changes appear in both 2D and 3D instantly.

## **Build It**

Avoid costly mistakes with PlanCheck,<sup>™</sup> the exclusive feature that provides customized feedback on your plan. Then, print your plans and materials list, and you are ready to build!

Don't start another project without This Old House Kitchen & Home Architect!

This \$94.95 value is yours for only \$69.95\*, plus your satisfaction is 100% guaranteed! This limited time offer is not available in stores. \*(Plus tax, shipping and handling)







## Please send me \_\_\_\_ copies @ \$69.95 ea. = \$\_\_\_\_

ACCT.#	EXP
NAME	PHONE#
SIGNATURE	
ADDRESS	
APT/SUITEC	ГТҮ
STATE ZIP	

Mail this order form with check, money order, or credit payme to Brøderbund Software Inc., P.O. Box 6125, Novato, CA 94948-6 \*Tax applies on shipments to CA, IL, MA, MD, MN, NJ, OH, IA, T

and we'll return your money in full!

Copyright 1993-1998, Brøderbund Software, Inc. and Advanced Relational Technology. All rights reserved. 3D Home Architect and Brøderbund are registered trademarks of Brøderbund Software, Inc. THIS OLD HOUSE KITCHENS ©1995-1998 WGBH EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION. All rights reserved. THIS OLD HOUSE and the THIS OLD HOUSE WINDOW are trademarks of the WGBH Educational Foundation. Used with permission. All other company and/or product names are trademarks of trademarks of their respective manufacturers. NDOOR WEATHER

# "If you don't know... ask an expert."

Call your Indoor Weather Experts now for a free analysis of your entire Indoor Weather system with every pre-season clean-and-check. We have all the answers.



Visit us at www.carrier.com

# INDOOR WEATHER ANALYSIS

Eumace last checked:

## Energy Efficiency: B0% 90% No clue

Thermostat: □ Programmable □ Manual ▼ Is that the thing on the wall?

Humidifier: Central A la cart Is that the wet thing?

Air Cleaner: Traps dust, pollen, smoke & pet dander Traps pets Nove of THE ABOVE

Dealer Imprint



The Patented Stadler Climate Panel® System offers significant advantages over conventional installation techniques: Experience the Ultimate Comfort in Radiant Floor Heating with STADLER Climate Panels®



directory

**A MAINE ORIGINAL** 

Clapboards: Donnell's Clapboard Mill, County Road, RR 1560, Sedgwick, ME 04676; 207-359-2036.

**Cost of clapboards:** Cost ranges from 78 cents per linear foot for 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch-wide New England cape clear pine to \$1.33 per linear foot for 6-inch-wide premium clear pine.

## HOW A PRO SHOULD PAINT YOUR HOUSE p. 134-139



Painter: Andrew D'Amato, Andrews
Painting, Milton, MA; 888-698-1515.
House paint: California Paints, California
Products, 169 Waverly St., Cambridge, MA 02139; 617-547-5300.
Shutter paint: Hascolac coach-green brilliant enamel finish, Schreuder, Fine Paints of Europe, Box 149, Woodstock, VT 05091; 800-332-1556.
Trim paint: Moore house paint, gloss finish, 110 base, HC27 color, Benjamin Moore, 51 Chestnut Ridge Road, Montvale, NJ 07645; 201-573-9600.
Primer: Hancock exterior alkyd primer 980-511, Hancock Paint, 38 Wareham

Street, Boston, MA 02118; 617-542-5566.

**Clear wood preservative:** Woodlife wood preservative with water repellent, Derusto-Woodlife, a division of DAP, Dayton, OH 45401; 888-327-8477.

Speedy installation
Lower labor costs
No concrete mess
Only 1/2" thick
Tubing is visible during nailing of wood flooring

Can be applied under
 Subfloor for retrofit
 High performance output

A Concrete Free System Totally Designed for Woodframe Construction.

STADLER Corporation 3 Alfred Circle Bedford, MA 01730 781-275-3122 www.stadlercorp.com

York, Ontario, M4B 3E5; 800-263-5667. Edger: Clarke B-2, 13 amps, 110 volts, Clarke Industries, 2100 Highway 265, Springdale, AR 72764; 800-253-0367; www.Clarke-Industries.com. Vibrating sander: Porter Cable, 120 volts, 2.3 amps, Porter Cable Corporation, Box 2468, Jackson, TN 38302; 901-668-8600; www.Porter-Cable.com Buffer: Ponsell, 1740 rpm, 115 volts, Ponsell Inc., 15 Jericho Turnpike, New Hyde Park, NY 11040; 516-352-1505. Vacuum: Clarke upright cannister vac, 115 volts. Stain: Minwax oil-based stain, black walnut, Minwax, 10 Mountain View Road, Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458-1934; 800-523-9299, www.minwax.com. **Wax:** Butcher's wax, Butcher Co., 120 Bartlett St., Marlborough, MA 01752-3065; 508-481-5700. **Further reading:** Hardwood Floors: Laying, Sanding and Finishing by Don Bollinger, Taunton Press. For an overview of finishes, see "Wood Floor Finishes" in the September/October 1995 issue of This Old House, p. 49. **Our thanks to:** Kenneth P. Palmer, Historical Projects, 331 Benedict Rd., East Dorset, VT 05243; 802-362-2821. Spraying Equipment: The Paint Project Inc., 584 Waverly St. (Rte. 135), Framingham, MA 01702; 508-879-4578. High-volume low-pressure sprayer: Mach 1 conversion outfit, \$1,395, Binks-Sames, 9201 Belmont Ave., Franklin Park, IL

60131; 800-992-4657. Airless sprayer: 490 st, \$1,395, Graco Inc., 4050 Olson Memorial Hwy., Minneapolis, MN 55422; 800-328-0211. Caulk: Alex Plus acrylic-latex caulk with silicone, DAP; 888-327-8477. Brushes: Polyester-nylon blend (for latex) and natural China bristle (for oil) from Purdy handmade painting tools, Portland, Oregon.

Power paint stripper: Paint Shaver, American-International Inc., 1140 Reservoir Ave., Suite L01, Cranston, RI 02920; 401-942-7855.

Epoxy repair for woodwork: Wood Epox structural adhesive putty, Abatron Inc., 5501 95th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53144; 414-653-2000; www.abatron.com. For more information on lead-paint removal: Contact the Department of Housing and Urban Development's office of lead-hazard control; 202-755-1785; www.hud.gov/lea.

To find laboratories that analyze paint ingredients or companies that remove lead paints, consult the Lead Listing; 800-424-5323; www.leadlisting.org.

## THE POSTER: FRAMING p. 141-142



**Further reading:** *Graphic Guide to Frame Construction* by Rob Thallon, \$29.99, 1991, Taunton Press, 63 South Main St., Newtown, CT 06470.

Framing Floors, Walls, Ceilings: The Best of Fine Homebuilding (Best of Fine Homebuilding Series), \$14.95, 1996. Metal connectors: All from Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc., 4637 Chabot Dr., #200, Pleasanton, CA 94588; 800-999-5099; www.strongtie.com.

Bridging, LTB20, 19 cents
 Sloped-skewed hanger, LSU26, \$2.97
 Hip ridge connector, HRC22, \$3.22
 Mending plate, MP36, 61 cents
 Post base, PB44, \$5.51
 T-strap, 66T, \$2.16
 Joist hanger, LUS210, 83 cents
 Hip corner plate, HCP2, \$1.35
 Mudsill anchor, MA6, \$1.32
 Skewed joist hanger, SUR26, \$5.51
 Hurricane tie, H7, \$4.15
 Staircase angle, TA9, \$1.96

Other sources for metal connectors:

Cleveland Steel Specialty Co., 14400 South Industrial Ave., Cleveland, OH 44137; 800-251-8351; www.clevelandsteel.com.

Harlen Metal Products, 230 West Carob St., Compton, CA 90220; 310-886-8000; www.constructionsite.com/harlen.

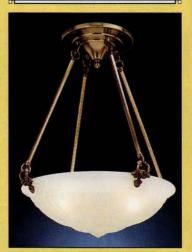
Heckmann Building Products Inc., 4015 W. Carroll Ave., Chicago, Illinois 60624; 800-621-4140; www.heckmannbuildingprods.com.

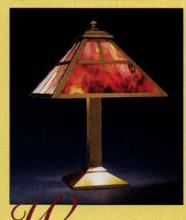
Semco Metal Connectors, Southeastern Metals Mfg. Co., 11801 Industry Dr., Jacksonville, FL 32218; 800-874-0335; www.afsonl.com/homes/39/.

USP Lumber Connectors, United Steel Products, 703 Rogers Dr., Montgomery, MN 56069; 800-328-5934; www.uspconnectors.com.

PRICES SHOWN ARE MANUFACTURERS' SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES AT PRESS TIME OR THE AMOUNT *THIS OLD HOUSE* ACTUALLY PAID AT RETAIL. PRICES, PRODUCT NUMBERS AND AVAILABILITY MAY CHANGE AT ANY TIME.

## "The Thing to Do is to Supply Light." Woodrow Wilson

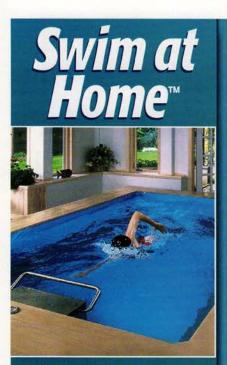




e offer authentic reproduction lighting, handcrafted in the same manner and of the same materials as the originals; over 260 chandeliers, wall brackets, porch lights, and lamps including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and Neoclassic styles.

> *Request our FREE* 76-page catalogue.

**ACJUYENATION** <u>LAMP & FIXTURE CO.</u> 1100 S.E. Grand Avenue Portland, Oregon 97214 Toll-free: 1-888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548) Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX (526-7329) www.rejuvenation.com D



## Think Of It As A Treadmill For Swimmers!

Swim or exercise against a smooth current adjustable to any speed in a unique pool measuring only 8' x 15'. Enjoy the fun and convenience of the world's best exercise at home year 'round. Ideal for swimming, water aerobics and rehabilitation. Compact size makes the dream of pool ownership practical in small spaces. The Endless Pool<sup>™</sup> is simple to maintain economical to run, and easy to install inside or outdoors. New system reduces chlorine use by 90%.

## Free Video! Call 800-233-0741, Ext. 292

Visit our web site at www.endlesspools.com or write Endless Pools, Inc. 200 E Dutton Mill Rd Dept. 292 Aston, PA 19014









**ONE-STORY** 



448 beautiful single story designs. Features brand new plans from 9 leading designers. VO 384 pages \$9.95





AH 320 pages \$9.95

luscious amenities!

LD2 192 pages \$14.95

9



**17** 223 great designs that make the most of natural sunlight. NEW! NA 240 page \$8.95

MAIL TO:

Address

City

1:VO

8:AH

15:GG

22:SW

HOME PLANNERS



LUXURY

DREAM HOMES

154 fine luxury

MOVE-UP

18 200 move-up

designs for growing

MU 224 pages \$8.95

2:VT 3:VH

9:LD2 10:NL

16:DP 17:NA

23:WH 24:EP

families. NEW!

plans-loaded with

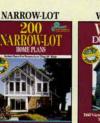
square feet.

TWO-STORY

stories. 1,200 to 7,200 and leisure. VT 384 pages \$9.95

3 345 designs for recreation, retirement VH 310 pages \$8.95

VACATION



1 1 160 striking 1 0 200 unique homes less than 60' wide from 9 top designers. designs. NL 224 pages \$8.95

MODERN & CLASSIC

19 341 modern designs

EC 304 pages \$9.95

20 403 traditional plans

ET 304 pages \$9.95

11:VDH 12:SM 13:HPG 14:HPGC

Zip

LBCB14

18:MU 19:EC 20:ET 21:SH

6:FH 7:BS

5:CN

PLEASE SEND ME THE DESIGN BOOKS I'VE CIRCLED:

4:VS

25:ST

State



HILLSIDE

to hilly or sloping lots. Includes brand-new plans from 9 top designers. VS 224 pages \$8.95

5 208 unique home plans that combine traditional style with modern livability. NEW!

COUNTRY

2190



Victorian and Farmhouse VDH 192 pages \$12.95

SOUTHERN

SOUTHERN Home Plans

21 207 homes rich in

SH 240 pages \$8.95

For maxin

Southern styling and

comfort.



12 200 beautiful designs chosen for versatility and affordability. NEW! SM 224 pages \$8.95

SUNBELT

OUTHWES

22 138 sun-loving

designs for building anywhere

SW 144 pages \$10.95



6 200 farmhouse and country plans from 9 winning designers. FH 224 pages \$8.95

**OUR VERY BEST** 



1 3 200 most popular designs in full color. HPG 224 pages \$12.95 1 4 Book plus CD-ROM!

HPGC 224 pages \$24.95

plans for empty-nesters,

retirees and childless



25 200 easy-to-build plans for starter and low-budget houses. ST 224 pages \$8.95





BUDGET-SMART

from 9 top designers, that you can really afford to build! BS 224 pages \$8.95



15 101 multi-use garages and outdoor structures. GG 96 pages \$7.95 1 6 25 outstanding decks. DP 112 pages \$7.95







S 0 U R С Ε S

R

Ε

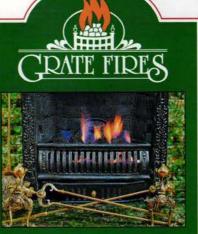


THOS. MOSER

CABINETMAKERS

Call for our free catalog: 1-800-708-9703

Freeport, Maine - New York, NY - San Francisco, CA www.thosmoser.com



## 🛰 The Evans 🛰

HIS SIMPLE BUT ELEGANT COAL GRATE is an authentic late Nineteenth Century reproduction found in a Georgia Victorian Cottage and is manufactured exclusively for Grate Fires. The Evans is made of cast iron with a matte black finish. Size 19T. ( Note: front cover plate conceals controls.) Removating or building? Ack about our Victorian Zero Clearance Pre-fabricate firebox.

Please call or write for a free color brochure showing our complete line of Grates and Gas Coal Burners. All fires and fire boxes are AGA/CGA approved and are available

for Natural Gas or LPG. We invite you to visit our showroom in Historic Washington, Georgia.

ONE WEST ROBERT TOOMBS AVENUE WASHINGTON, GA 30673 (PH) 706/678-5459 · (FAX) 706/678-5470

Installs easily in conventional and concrete flooring.

Call for our free brochure.

50% OFF JADO • ROBERN MINKA • QUOIZEL KWC • FRANKE PERIOD BRASS KICHLER • GROHE ST. THOMAS SCHONBEK HANSA • PORCHER HARRINGTON BRASS JACUZZI • OMNIA BALDWIN • PHYLRICH and MORE...

Up To

HARDWARE, BATH & MORE... 1. 800. 319. 6451 FREE BROCHURE www.h-b-m.com

## Radiant UNDERFLOOR Heating We make it as simple as it looks.

Radiantec underfloor radiant heating systems are more than comfortable and energy efficient. They're adaptable and affordable too. They install easily, make use of any fuel, and cost less than other heating systems.

And underfloor radiant heat preserves the aesthetics of any home because the components are hidden within the flooring system.

Out-of-sight comfort for your restoration or reproduction.



(800)451-7593 • (802)626-5564 • FAX (802)626-8045 • www.radiantec.com

R

168



Ε S 0 U R С E S

R

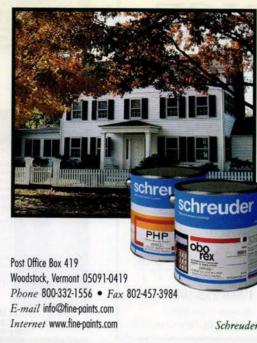


## SPIRAL STAIRWAYS



Steel • Aluminum • Wood Brass • Stainless ANY SIZE Shipped in a Complete Unit or Kit \$425 & up Stock for Fast Shipping Free Brochure Toll Free 1-800-231-0793 FAX 1-713-680-2571

# The best paint jobs begin with THE BEST PAINT



Schreuder Dutch paint has been synonymous with high performance and beauty for over 200 years.

Schreuder's infinite array of colors and full range of interior and exterior finishes are available in both traditional oil and odorless acrylic.

For lasting value and more than twice the life, the best paint is Schreuder.

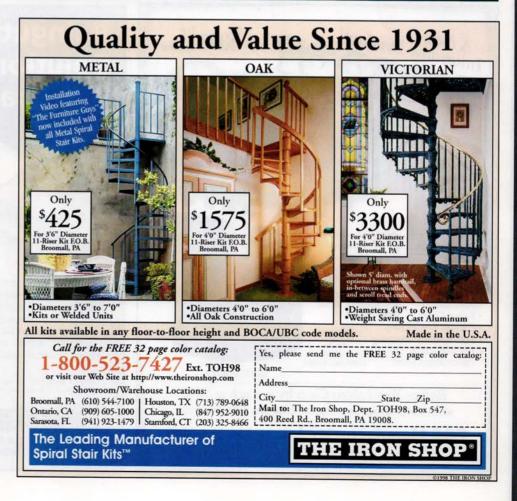


Exclusive North American importer of Schreuder paints, Omega<sup>®</sup> and Whistler<sup>®</sup> brushes.



## Jarwdarh Judith Jwoh dhe

Antique & Unique by Mail Replica furniture, hardware and accessories (many found no-where else). Over 200+ faucets and bath fixtures, 300+ style door & cabinet hardware. Also birdcages, mirrors, cigar store indians, carousel horses, 100+ lights and shades, weathervanes, tin ceilings. 80 pages of upscale discounted items. Most shipped within 24 hours! ree atalog Call : 1-800-422-9982 ext. 6101





E S O U R C E S

R





## Plan Your Dream Home

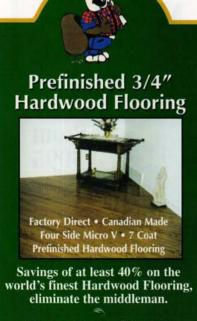
Whatever your vision of a dream home is, Lindal Cedar Homes can bring it to life. Walls of glass offer striking panoramas; open interiors a natural grace. Start making your dream come true. Call for the name of your nearest dealer and a free idea kit.

Call 1-800-426-0536 for your free idea kit.

Order our Planbook \$11.95 plus \$3 s&h.

www.lindal.com P.O. Box 24426 Dept. MP9. Seattle, WA. USA 98124

Lindal



Cherry, Maple, Oak, Ash Widths 2.25, 3.25 and 4.25

For FREE samples visit our website www.beaverfloor.com or call 1-905-469-8915

BEAVER HARDWOOD FLOORING SYSTEM 1182 South Service Road W., Oakville, Ontario, Canada L6L 2X8

## Owners of a 107 Year Old Farmhouse Choose Unico System® for Their HVAC . . .



Barely noticeable outlet blends in with any decor.

How do you heat and cool a frame farmhouse that sits in the foothills of the Great Smokey Mountains?

> "It's easy, you install the Unico System," says Scott Fleenor.

Owner Scott Fleenor chose the Unico System to heat and cool his home because it meant better comfort without extensive buildout.

" I couldn't be happier, the Unico System has surpassed any of my expectations," states Fleenor.

## The Unico System<sup>®</sup>

Letting Better Comfort Fit In<sup>®</sup> .... CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION! (800) 527-0896 • www.unicosystem.com R



R E S O U R C E S





your nearest dealers Monson, ME 04464 (207) 997-3615 Aiddle Granville, NY 12849 (518) 642-1280 Fax: 207-997-2966

Sheldon Slate is a family owned business with four generations of experience. We mine and manufacture our slate products from our own quarries. The range of colors will compliment any kitchen or bath. Our slate is heat resistant, non-porous and non-fading. It has a polished/ honed finish and is very low maintenance. We can help you design and build a custom sink, countertop or vanity, or you can use your imagination. Custom inquiries are handled through our Monson, Maine division



## **GLASS INTERIOR** Storm Windows



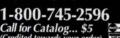




easy; we ship anywhere! 1-800-745-2596



We will match your existing mouldings! Measuring & ordering is







## **Guaranteed** Lowest Prices

On All Major Patio & Teak Furniture Lines. Call to Order Now and Request Your Free Catalog.



**Carolina Patio Warehouse** (800)6-Patio-6 Or (800)672-8466 http://wwww.carolinapatio.com

## Save Your Plumbing System...

While softening your water

Whole House<sup>™</sup> Magnetic Water Conditioner & Descaler

Ends mineral deposit build-up Protects plumbing system from corrosion Softens water Longer lasting water heater and appliances Clamps to water pipe in seconds · Lasts a lifetime

\$49.95 + \$4.50 s/h or call 1-800-692-5296

YBM Magnetics, Inc., 110 Terry Dr., Newtown, PA 18940







Visual Accountant, the only accounting, tracking and service software for small business that allows the inclusion of pictures from digital cameras onto its Estimates, Work orders and Invoices! Label, edit, rotate and resize your pictures to forecast the contents of your reports, setting the stage for clear communication and understanding. Document projects, create portfolios and publish catalogs of your products or services with our Catalog Builder software, then access your catalogs while using Visual Accountant, placing the cataloged item with select pictures on your reports, never forget another detail! Track inventory, Network, Schedule, Time Management & much more at a small price. Windows 95, 98 & NT compatible, on CD-ROM.

Call for pricing & information. (800) 894-9916 Minneapolis, MN



R





## AIR PURIFICATION

You ARE WHAT YOU BREATHE. Indoor air purification. Free information 888-306-7205.

#### ANTIQUE LUMBER

ANTIQUE HEART PINE old growth recycled timbers, finish flooring, stair treads, millwork. Northeast Millwork, RI 401/624-8117. SEBASTIAN'S SPECIALTY HARDWOODS - Reclaimed Antique Heart Pine, Douglas Fir, Hardwoods, Flooring, Posts, Beams, Boards Expertly Milled, Ship Anywhere From SW Wisconsin. 608-734-3157. TEXAS ANTIQUE HEART PINE flooring, cabinet stock and dimensional lumber. Expert milling from high grade, hand selected timbers. Since 1979, WHAT ITS WORTH, INC. 512-328-8837.

BLINDS BLINDS 1-800-835-3793 Woods, Pleated, Minis, Verticals. Lowest Prices. Free Shipping

BOOKS & PUBLICATIONS

THE SLATE ROOF BIBLE - Complete Owner and Contractor Manual. 800-689-3233.

## BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

HOME INSPECTION TRAINING, Home Study, Reports, Tools, Affiliation Opportunities. 800-217-7979. HOME INSPECTIONS ARE BOOMING! Join the HomeTeam Inspection Service...the fastest growing franchise in the industry. Low investment. Training 800-598-5297.

#### CARPET

800-789-9784 Carpet and Rugs. All major brands. 5% over cost! American Carpet Brokers.

BECKLER'S CARPET "Since 1949" 1-800-BECKLER. Carpet, Vinyl, Hardwood, Rugs. Wholesale Prices. Warranted. Cash/Charge. Dalton, GA

Buy SMART First quality, warranted carpet, vinyl, hardwood, ceramic, laminate flooring, area rugs, and appliances. Dalton's largest outlet. Family owned and operated for 26 years. Guaranteed low prices. Free samples. Ship anywhere. Call Carpets of Dalton toll free 1-888-514-7446.

CARPET, VINYL & HARDWOOD FLOORING at true wholesale prices Call Carpet Express "America's Floor Store" 1-800-922-5582. Located Dalton, GA.

CARPETOWN since 1965. CARPET, vinyl, hardwood, tile, oriental rugs. (800) 497-1916.

#### CATALOGS

BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, refinish anything made of wood. Constantine's catalog has 5000+ products - hardwoods. carvings, veneers, stains, finishes, hardware, more. Freel 1-800-223-8087. Dept. 25809.

#### DO-IT-YOURSELF

\$AVE THOUSANDS! VIDEO Re-Chaining windows with broken ropes \$9.95 CK/M.O.: Greenwich Window Doctor, Box 11051, Greenwich, CT 06831.

CABINET KITS - READY TO ASSEMBLE EASILY. Premium quality, European design Cabinetry. Complete kits shipped factory direct, Call for free brochure. Phone: 970-241-6608, Fax: 970-241-6606

#### DUMBWAITERS

WOODWAITER - EFFICIENT ELECTRIC DUMBWAITER for moving fire-wood or groceries. Simple installation, rugged construction built-in safety controls. Call for free brochure 800-290-8510. W.B. Fowler Industries. http://www.together.net/~wwind/Woodwait.htm





\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

All 1st Quality Name Brand Blinds

and Wallpaper!

BLIND KIT

View 1000's of wallpaper patterns FREE at www.abwf.com

1-800-735-5300

prazi

• WALLPAPER CATALOG!\*\*

merican

d Wallpaper Factory







## EDUCATION / INSTRUCTION

BUILDING PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY, Associate Degree. Our extensive curriculum provides hands-on restoration training in our shop, labs, and two field lab houses, Contact; Building Preservation Program, Belmont Technical College, 120 Fox Shannon Place, St. Clairsville, OH 43950. 740/695-9500 ext.48. btcbpr@ovnet.com

## FLOORING

VERMONT WIDE COUNTRY FLOORS. Traditional to contemporary, pine & hardwoods. Unique, beautiful, shipped nationwide. Mill Direct 1(800) 720-9823. Timberknee Ltd.

#### GARDENING SUPPLIES

OLDE TYME PUMPs, Hydrants, Hose Tenders. Free Brochure. Amston House, Box 1772, Dunedin, FL 34697. THE WOODIE WAGON. Perfect yardwork and gardening companion. 1-888-864-4939. www.bartz.com/woodie

## HELP WANTED

HOME TYPISTS, PC users needed. \$45,000 income potential. Call 1-800-513-4343 Ext. B-2909.

#### INVENTIONS

INVENTORS - FOR FREE INFORMATION ON OUR new product development services, call Davison: 1-800-677-6382.

## LIGHTING

SAVINGS TO 50% ON LIGHTING. 800-735-3377 EXT.248 for pricing or order our complete lighting catalog (\$2 refundable). Since 1926. Golden Valley Lighting, 274 Eastchester Drive, High Point, NC 27262. www.gvlight.com

## MILLWORK / CARPENTRY

HARDWOODS, SOFTWOODS, STRIP & plank flooring, custom moldings, architectural trims, millwork, more. Call 914-946-4111 or write Condon, 234 Ferris Ave., White Plains, NY 10603.

### REAL ESTATE / TRAVEL

INSIDE PASSAGES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA Cruise 3, 4 or 7 nights INSIDE PASSAGES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA OFUSE 0, 4 OF 7 Ingrits on the magnificent 80 passenger Pacific Aurora (Cdn. Reg.). Explore Discovery Passage, Fjordland, Queen Charlottes, Desolation Sound. From \$550.00 USD. Per person sharing. INSIDE PASSAGE CRUISES Inc. VANCOUVER, BC 1-888-357-7111 reservations and information.

RENOVATE OLD HOUSES. Sell for quick, easy profits! Free report. 1-800-567-4144.

SELLERS! SAVE THOUSANDS with "Ten Easy Steps to Selling Your Own Home." 24hrs. 800-582-6780, \$29.95+S/H.

WEATHERVANES

WEATHERVANES AND CUPOLAS - 50% Off! America's Largest Selection. Free Catalogue. 1-800-724-2548.











## THE "VERTICAL VALET"

This DUMBWAITER is specially designed for two and three floor residential applications.

- MICA cabinet.
- Custom sized.
- Installed by any experienced craftsman

Call for catalogs & technical assistance.

## **Ultimate Die Corporation** Tampa, FL 813-620-8847





L A S S 1 F I E D S

С

THIS OLD HOUSE

BY BEN KALIN

PRICE \$1

## 88 Trumbull Street New Haven, Connecticut

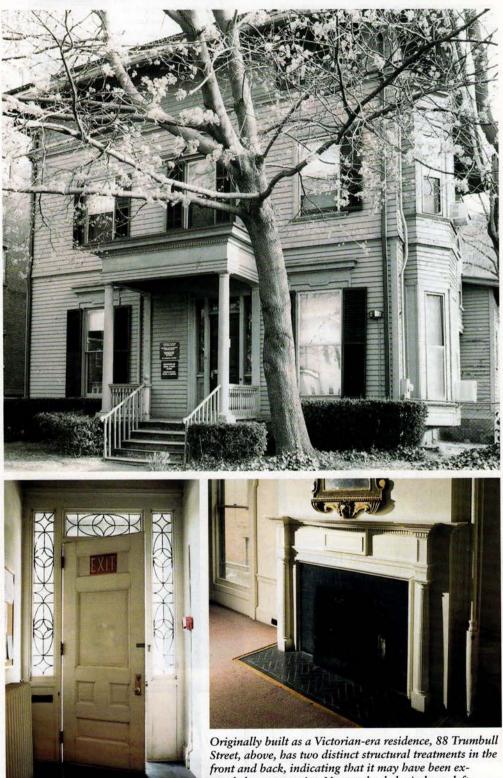
When the three-story house at 88 Trumbull was built circa 1890, the campus of Yale University lay three blocks away. By 1928, however, the campus was expanding rapidly, and the university purchased the house. For 50 years, Yale rented the Victorian to faculty members and, from 1954 to 1967, the school's Episcopal chaplain. In 1978, the Institute for Social and Policy Studies moved in and converted all 15 rooms to offices and meeting space. Now the university is revamping the entrance to its north campus, so the house must be sold and moved.

Clapboard and shingles shield the 5,000-square-foot brick and woodframe house. Natural light streams into the small foyer, which leads to a central spiral staircase. Fanlights on each landing hint at the house's elegant past. So does the 600-square-foot front room, where 10-foot-high double-hung windows set off a 12foot-high ceiling. On the third floor, low ceilings and a warm walnutpaneled hallway with decorative corner beads create a cottagey feeling. There are two full bathrooms and two powder rooms, but all that remains of the kitchen is a butler's pantry and a cast-iron stove.

Yale will contribute \$75,000 toward relocation. If the house has no takers by June 1999, Yale will demolish it.

## CONTACT

Phillip Neuberg 2 Whitney Avenue New Haven, CT 06520-8297 203-432-8889



Street, above, has two distinct structural treatments in th front and back, indicating that it may have been expanded at some point. Narrow leaded windows, left, frame the front door. The parlor fireplace mantel, above, carved with dentils and Doric columns, spans 8 feet.

THIS OLD HOUSE (ISSN 1086-2633) is published eight times a year: Jan./Feb., March/April, May, June, Jul./Aug., Sept./Oct., Nov., Dec.; by Time Publishing Ventures, Inc., 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (GST R: 127109858). Canada Post International Publications Mail (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 0669261 GST #R127109858. Principal office: Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10020-1393 (212-522-9465). Jim Nelson, Chairman and President; Joseph A. Ripp, Treasurer; Robert E. McCarthy, Secretary © 1998 Time Publishing Ventures, Inc., Vol. 3, No. 13. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. Periodicals postage paid at New York, NY and additional mailing offices: Postmaster: Send address changes to THIS OLD HOUSE, PO. Box 830781, Birmingham, AL 35283-0781; 800-898-7237. Subscription price: 1 year, \$24. THIS OLD HOUSE and the THIS OLD HOUSE Window are registered trademarks of the WGBH Educational Foundation. Used with permission. Printed in the U.S.A.

S



bome maintenance is pretty low

on our

priority list

in fact, it's not even on i

(800) 477-6808 ext 1639

Every day brings new challenges. And finding the time for each is nearly impossible. That's why we chose Visions 2000<sup>\*</sup> vinyl windows and doors from Weather Shield.<sup>\*\*</sup> They have all the design options we wanted, but more importantly, they have the convenience and durability of premium vinyl. So maintenance is not an issue. Which gives us something money can't buy. More time.

There's more to see in a Weather Shield wind ow

VISIONS 2000° Vinyl Windows & Doors



1997 (Chevy Blazer turning stability claim based on USAC-certified dry lateral acceleration test. 1997 Ford Explorer braking comparison based on USAC-certified dry testing of 60-0 braking. Grand Cherokee fuel economy comparison based on 1997 EPA estimates of city/highway 21/27 Subaru and Life/Life/Subaru and Cherokee. The ABC's of Safety: Air bage. Buckle up. Children in back.

The New Subaru Outback Limited

# It outcorners. It outbrakes. Heck, it even outsunroofs the competition.



First, it whipped the Blazer in a test of turning stability. Then it topped the Explorer in a test of braking. Soon thereafter, it beat the Cherokee with its superior fuel economy. Now, the Subaru Outback<sup>®</sup> outshines these competitors in yet another arena: luxury. Our new Outback Limited offers all the creature comforts of your finer sport-utilities, like soft leather seating, woodgrain patterned trim and alloy wheels. It also offers something these competitors don't: the added luxury of two sunroofs. To test-drive this outstanding All-Wheel Drive vehicle, stop by your nearest Subaru dealer, call 1-800-WANT-AWD or visit our website at www.subaru.com

